

Standard Products

UT699 LEON 3FT/SPARC™ V8 MicroProcessor

Functional Manual

April, 2012

www.aeroflex.com/LEON



Table of Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION	8
1.1 Scope	8
1.2 Architecture	9
1.3 Memory map	11
1.4 Interrupts	12
1.5 Signals	13
1.6 Clocking	16
1.6.1 Clock inputs	16
1.6.2 Clock gating	16
1.7 Reset Operations	16
2.0 LEON 3FT SPARC V8 32-bit MICROPROCESSOR	17
2.1 Overview	17
2.1.1 Integer unit	17
2.1.2 Cache sub-system	17
2.1.3 Floating-point unit	17
2.1.4 On-chip debug support	18
2.1.5 Interrupts	18
2.1.6 AMBA interface	18
2.1.7 Power-down mode	18
2.2 LEON 3FT integer unit	18
2.2.1 Overview	18
2.2.2 Instruction pipeline	20
2.2.3 SPARC implementor's ID	20
2.2.4 Divide instructions	20
2.2.5 Multiply instructions	21
2.2.6 Hardware breakpoints	21
2.2.7 Instruction trace buffer	22
2.2.8 Processor configuration register	22
2.2.9 Exceptions	24
2.2.10 Single vector trapping (SVT)	25
2.2.11 Address space identifiers (ASI)	25
2.2.12 Power-down	25
2.2.13 Processor reset operation	26
2.2.14 Integer unit SEU protection	26
2.2.15 Data scrubbing	27
2.3 Floating-point unit	27
2.4 Cache sub-systems	28
2.4.1 Overview	28
2.4.2 Instruction cache	28
2.4.3 Data code	28
2.4.4 Write buffer	28
2.4.5 Instruction and data cache tags	29
2.4.6 Cache flushing	30

2.4.7	Diagnostic cache access	
2.4.7.1	Diagnostic reads of instruction and data cache	30
2.4.7.1	Diagnostic writes to instruction and data cache	31
2.4.8	Cache control register	31
2.4.9	Error protection	33
2.4.10	Cache configuration registers	33
2.4.11	Software consideration	34
2.5	Memory management unit	34
2.5.1	MMU ASI usage	35
2.5.2	Cache operation	35
2.5.3	MMU registers	35
2.5.4	Translation Look-Aside Buffer (TLB)	35
2.6	RAM usage	35
2.6.1	Integer unit register file	35
2.6.2	Floating Point Unit (FPU) register file	36
2.6.3	Cache memories	36
2.6.3.1	Instruction cache tags	36
2.6.3.2	Data cache tags	37
2.6.3.3	Instruction and data cache data memory	38
3.0	MEMORY CONTROLLER with EDAC	39
3.1	Overview	39
3.2	PROM access	40
3.3	Memory mapped I/O	40
3.4	SRAM access	40
3.5	8-bit and 16-bit PROM and SRAM access	40
3.6	8-bit and 16-bit I/O access	42
3.7	Burst cycles	42
3.8	SDRAM access	42
3.8.1	General	42
3.8.2	Address mapping	43
3.8.3	Initialization	43
3.8.4	Configurable SDRAM timing parameters	43
3.9	Refresh	43
3.9.1	SDRAM commands	43
3.9.2	Read cycles	43
3.9.3	Write cycles	43
3.9.4	Address bus	44
3.9.5	Data bus	44
3.9.6	Clocking	44
3.9.7	Initialization	44
3.10	Memory EDAC	44
3.11	Using $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$	45
3.12	Access errors	45
3.13	Attaching an external DRAM controller	45
3.14	Registers	45

3.14.1	Memory configuration register 1 (MCFG1)	46
3.14.2	Memory configuration register 2 (MCFG2)	47
3.14.3	Memory configuration register 3 (MCFG3)	49
3.15	Vendor and device identifiers	50
3.16	PROM, SRAM, and memory mapped I/O timing diagrams	50
3.17	SDRAM timing diagrams	63
4.0	AHB STATUS REGISTERS	65
4.1	Overview	65
4.2	Operation	65
4.3	Registers	65
5.0	INTERRUPT CONTROLLER	66
5.1	Overview	66
5.2	Operation	66
5.2.1	Interrupt prioritization	66
5.2.2	Interrupt allocation	67
5.3	Registers	67
5.3.1	Interrupt level register	68
5.3.2	Interrupt pending register	68
5.3.3	Interrupt force register	68
5.3.4	Interrupt clear register	69
5.3.5	Interrupt mask register	69
6.0	UART with APB INTERFACE	70
6.1	Overview	70
6.2	Operation	70
6.2.1	Transmitter operation	71
6.2.2	Receiver operation	71
6.3	Baud-rate generation	71
6.3.1	Loop back mode	71
6.3.2	Interrupt generation	72
6.4	UART registers	72
6.4.1	UART data register	72
6.4.2	UART status register	72
6.4.3	UART control register	73
6.4.4	UART scaler register	74
7.0	TIMER UNIT	75
7.1	Overview	75
7.2	Operation	75
7.3	Registers	76
8.0	GENERAL PURPOSE I/O PORT	80
8.1	Overview	80

8.2	Operation	82
8.3	Registers	82
8.3.1	GPIO port data value register	81
8.3.2	GPIO port data output register	81
8.3.3	GPIO port data direction register	81
8.3.4	GPIO interrupt mask register	82
8.3.5	GPIO interrupt polarity register	82
8.3.6	GPIO interrupt edge register	83
9.0	PCI TARGET / MASTER UNIT	84
9.1	Overview	84
9.2	Operation	84
9.2.1	PCI target unit	84
9.2.2	PCI master unit	85
9.2.3	Burst transactions	85
9.2.4	Byte timing	85
9.3	PCI target interface	85
9.4	PCI target configuration space header register	86
9.5	PCI target map registers	91
9.5.2	PAGE1 register	92
9.6	PCI master interface	92
9.6.1	PCI configuration cycles	93
9.6.2	I/O cycles	93
9.6.3	PCI memory cycles	93
9.7	PCI host operation	94
9.8	Registers	94
9.9	Vendor and device identifiers	96
10.0	DMA CONTROLLER for the GRPCI INTERFACE	97
10.1	Introduction	97
10.2	Operation	97
10.3	Registers	98
10.4	Vendor and device identifiers	99
11.0	SpaceWire INTERFACE	100
11.1	Overview	100
11.2	Operations	101
11.2.1	Overview	101
11.2.2	Protocol support	101
11.3	Link interface	102
11.3.1	Link interface FSM	102
11.3.2	Transmitter	102
11.3.3	Receiver	103
11.3.4	Time interface	103
11.3.5	Basic functionality	104
11.4	Receiver DMA engine	104

11.4.1	Basic functionality	104
11.4.2	Setting up the GRSPW for reception	104
11.4.3	Setting up the descriptor table address	105
11.4.4	Enabling descriptors	105
11.4.5	Setting up the DMA control register	107
11.4.6	The effect to the control bits during reception	107
11.4.7	Address recognition and packet handling	107
11.4.8	Status bits	107
11.4.9	Error handling	108
11.4.10	Open packet mode	108
11.5	Transmitter DMA engine	108
11.5.1	Basic functionality	108
11.5.2	Setting up the GRSPW for transmission	108
11.5.3	Enabling descriptors	108
11.5.4	Starting transmissions	109
11.5.5	The transmission process	111
11.5.6	The descriptor table address	111
11.5.7	Error handling	111
11.6	RMAP	111
11.6.1	Fundamentals of the protocol	112
11.6.2	Implementation	112
11.6.3	Write commands	113
11.6.4	Read commands	113
11.6.5	RMW commands	113
11.6.6	Control	113
11.7	AMBA interface	116
11.7.1	APB slave interface	116
11.7.2	AHB master interface	116
11.8	Registers	116
12.0	CAN-2.0 Interface	127
12.1	Overview	127
12.2	AHB interface	127
12.3	BasicCan mode	128
12.3.1	BasicCan register map	129
12.3.2	Control register	129
12.3.3	Command register	130
12.3.4	Status register	130
12.3.5	Interrupt register	136
12.3.6	Transmit buffer	131
12.3.7	Receiver buffer	131
12.3.8	Acceptance filter	131
12.4	PeliCAN mode	132
12.4.1	PeliCAN register map	132
12.4.2	Mode register	133
12.4.3	Command register	133

12.4.4	Status register	134
12.4.5	Interrupt register	134
12.4.6	Interrupt enable register	135
12.4.7	Arbitration lost capture register	135
12.4.8	Error code capture register	135
12.4.9	Error warning limit register	136
12.4.10	RX error counter register (address 14)	136
12.4.11	TX error counter register (address 15)	136
12.4.12	Transmit buffer	136
12.4.13	Receive buffer	140
12.4.14	Acceptance filter	142
12.4.15	RX message center	144
12.5	Common registers	144
12.5.1	Clock divider register	144
12.5.2	Bus timing 0	145
12.5.3	Bus timing 1	145
12.6	Design considerations	145
13.0	ETHERNET MEDIA ACCESS CONTROLLER (MCA)	146
13.1	Overview	146
13.2	Operation	146
13.2.1	System overview	146
13.2.2	Protocol support	147
13.2.3	Hardware requirements	147
13.2.4	Transmitter DMA interface	147
13.2.5	Setting up a descriptor	147
13.2.6	Starting transmissions	148
13.2.7	Descriptor handling after transmission	149
13.2.8	Setting up the data for transmission	149
13.2.9	Receiver DMA interface	149
13.2.10	Setting up descriptors	149
13.2.11	Starting reception	150
13.2.12	Descriptor handling after reception	151
13.2.13	Reception with AHB errors	151
13.2.14	MDIO interface	151
13.2.15	Media independent interfaces	151
13.2.16	Software drivers	151
13.3	Registers	152
13.3.1	Vendor and device identifiers	156
14.0	HARDWARE DEBUG SUPPORT	157
14.1	Introduction	157
14.2	Operation	157
14.3	AHB trace buffer	158
14.4	Instruction trace buffer	159
14.5	DSU memory map	159

14.6	DSU registers	161
14.6.1	DSU control register	161
14.6.2	DSU break and signal-step register	162
14.6.3	DSU trap register	162
14.6.4	DSU trace buffer time tag counter register	163
14.6.5	DSU ASI diagnostic access register	163
14.6.6	AHB trace buffer control register	163
14.6.7	AHB trace buffer index register	164
14.6.8	AHB trace buffer breakpoint registers	164
14.6.9	Instruction trace control register	165
15.0	SERIAL DEBUG LINK	166
15.1	Overview	166
15.2	Operation	166
15.2.1	Transmission protocol	166
15.2.2	Baud rate generation	167
15.3	Registers	167
16.0	JTAG DEBUT LINK	169
16.1	Overview	169
16.2	Operation	169
16.3	Registers	170
16.4	Vendor and device identifiers	170
17.0	CLKGATE CLOCK GATING UNIT	171
17.1	Overview	171
17.2	Operation	171
17.3	Registers	172
17.4	Vendor and device identifiers	172
	EDIT HISTORY	174
	APPLICATION NOTES	183

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Scope

This document describes the UT699 LEON 3FT microprocessor. The UT699 is a pipelined, monolithic, high-performance, fault-tolerant SPARC™ V8 Processor. It has been designed for reliable operation in HiRel environments; the architecture includes functionality to detect and correct (SEU) errors in all on-chip RAM memories.

The UT699 provides a 32-bit/33MHz PCI (Revision 2.1 compatible) master/target interface with DMA and host capabilities, including a 16-bit user I/O interface for off-chip peripherals. An AMBA (Rev. 2.0) bus interface integrates the on-chip LEON 3FT core, SpaceWire, Ethernet, memory controller, PCI, CAN bus, and programmable interrupt peripherals.

The UT699 is SPARC V8 compliant. Therefore, industry standard compilers and kernels for the SPARC V8 can be used for software development. A full software development suite, including a C/C++ cross-compiler system based on the Gnu C Compiler (GCC) and the Newlib embedded C-library is available from Aeroflex Gaisler. The Bare C Compiler (BCC), based upon GCC, includes a small run-time kernel with interrupt support and Pthreads library. The development suite runs on either Windows or Linux operating systems. For multi-threaded applications, a SPARC compliant port of the eCos real-time kernel, RTEMS 4.6.5 and VxWorks 6.x is supported.

The UT699 LEON 3FT microprocessor is based on IP cores from Aeroflex Gaisler AB's GRLIB Intellectual Property (IP) library and uses a plug-and-play configuration.

1.2 Architecture

The UT699 consists of one LEON 3FT processor core, an 8/32-bit memory controller, a PCI controller, four SpaceWire links, two CAN-2.0 interfaces, one UART, four timers, one interrupt controller, a 16-bit I/O port, a serial/JTAG debug link and a 10/100 Ethernet MAC. The block diagram follows.

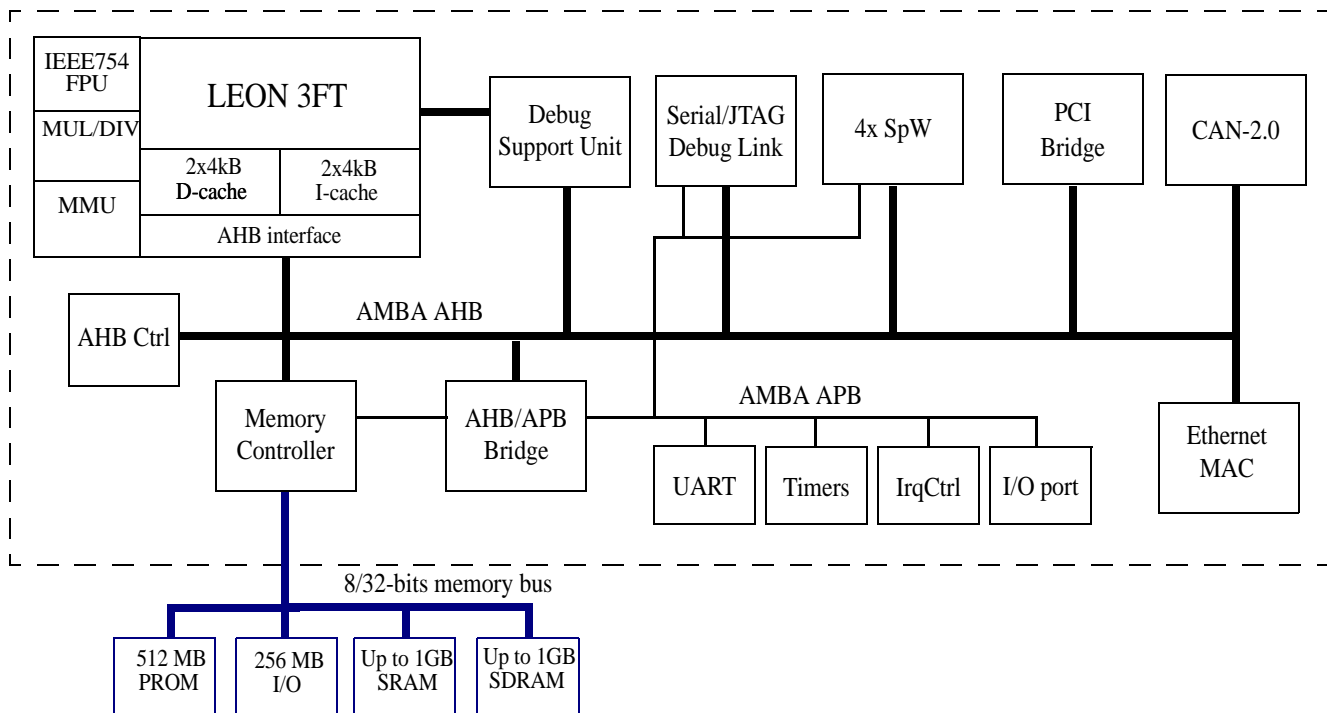


Figure 1. UT699 Functional Block Diagram

The design is based on the following IP cores from the GRLIB IP library:

Table 1. GRLIB IP cores used in the UT699

CORE	FUNCTION	VENDOR ID	DEVICE ID	VERSION
LEON 3FT	SPARC V8 32-bit processor	0x01	0x053	0
DSU3	Debug support unit	0x01	0x004	1
IRQMP	Interrupt controller	0x01	0x00D	3
APBCTRL	AHB/APB bridge	0x01	0x006	0
FTMCTRL	8/32-bit memory controller with EDAC	0x01	0x054	1
AHBSTAT	AHB status register	0x01	0x052	0
AHBUART	Serial/AHB debug interface	0x01	0x007	0
AHBJTAG	JTAG/AHB debug interface	0x01	0x01C	0
GRSPW	SpaceWire link with DMA	0x01	0x01F	0
GRPCI	32-bit PCI bridge	0x01	0x014	0
PCIDMA	DMA controller for PCI bridge	0x01	0x016	0
CAN_OC	Dual CAN-2.0 interface	0x01	0x019	1
GRETH	10/100 Ethernet MAC	0x01	0x01D	0
APBUART	8-bit UART with FIFO	0x01	0x00C	1
GPTIMER	Modular timer unit	0x01	0x011	0
GPIO	General purpose I/O port	0x01	0x01A	0
CLKGATE	Clock gating module	0x01	0x02C	0
PCIARB	PCI arbiter	0x04	0x10	0

1.3 Memory map

The memory map of the internal AHB/APB buses can be seen below:

Table 2. Internal Memory Map

CORE	ADDRESS RANGE	BUS
FTMCTRL	0x00000000 - 0x1FFFFFFF : PROM area 0x20000000 - 0x2FFFFFFF: I/O area 0x40000000 - 0x7FFFFFFF: SRAM/SDRAM area	AHB
APBCTRL	0x80000000 - 0x80FFFFFF: APB bridge	AHB
Reserved	0x81000000 - 0x8FFFFFFF: Unused	AHB
DSU3	0x90000000 - 0x9FFFFFFF: Registers	AHB
Reserved	0xA0000000 - 0xBFFFFFFF: Unused	APB
PCI	0xC0000000 - 0xFFEFFFFFF: PCI Bus 0xFFF00000 - 0xFFF1FFFF: PCI I/O space	AHB
CANOC1	0xFFF20000 - 0xFFF200FF: Registers	AHB
CANOC2	0xFFF20100 - 0xFFF201FF: Registers	AHB
Reserved	0xFFF20200 - 0xFFFFEFFF: Unused	AHB
AHB plug-and-play	0xFFFFF000 - 0xFFFFFFFF: Plug-and-play configuration	AHB
FTMCTRL	0x80000000 - 0x800000FF: Registers	APB
APBUART	0x80000100 - 0x800001FF: Registers	APB
IRQMP	0x80000200 - 0x800002FF: Registers	APB
GPTIMER	0x80000300 - 0x800003FF: Registers	APB
PCI	0x80000400 - 0x800004FF: PCI DMA control registers	APB
PCI DMA CTRL	0x80000500 - 0x800005FF: Registers	APB
CLKGATE	0x80000600 - 0x800006FF: Registers	APB
AHBUART	0x80000700 - 0x800007FF: Registers	APB
PCIARB	0x80000800 - 0x800008FF: Registers	APB
GPIO	0x80000900 - 0x800009AA: Registers	APB
SPW1	0x80000A00 - 0x80000AFF: Registers	APB
SPW2	0x80000B00 - 0x80000BFF: Registers	APB
SPW3	0x80000C00 - 0x80000CFF: Registers	APB
SPW4	0x80000D00 - 0x80000DFF: Registers	APB
ETH	0x80000E00 - 0x80000EFF: Registers	APB
AHBSTAT	0x80000F00 - 0x80000FFF: Registers	APB

Table 2. Internal Memory Map

CORE	ADDRESS RANGE	BUS
Reserved	0x80000100 - 0x800FEFFF: Unused	APB
APB plug-and-play	0x800FF000 - 0x800FFFFF: Plug-and-play configuration	APB
Reserved	0x80100000 - 0xFFFFFFFF: Unused	APB

Access to addresses outside the ranges described above will return an AHB error response.

1.4 Interrupts

The following table indicates the interrupt assignment:

Table 3. Interrupt Assignment

CORE	INTERRUPT #	FUNCTION
AHBSTAT	1	AHB bus error
APBUART	2	UART RX/RX interrupt
PCI	3	PCI DMA interrupt
CAN1	4	CAN1
CAN2	5	CAN2
GPTIMER	6, 7, 8, 9	Timer underflow interrupts
SPW1	10	SpaceWire1 RX/TX data interrupt
SPW2	11	SpaceWire2 RX/TX data interrupt
SPW3	12	SpaceWire3 RX/TX data interrupt
SPW4	13	SpaceWire4 RX/TX data interrupt
ETH	14	Ethernet RX/TX interrupt
GPIO	1 - 15	External I/O interrupt

The interrupts are routed to the IRQMP interrupt controller and forwarded to the LEON 3FT processor.

1.5 Signals

The device has the following external signals. The reset value for any signal is undefined if not otherwise indicated.

Table 4. Signals

PIN NAME	FUNCTION	RESET VALUE	DESCRIPTION
CLK	I	--	Main system clock
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	IS	--	System reset
$\overline{\text{ERROR}}^1$	OD	--	Processor error mode indicator. This is an active low output.
$\overline{\text{WDOG}}^1$	OD	--	Watchdog indicator. This is an active low output.
ADDR[27:0]	O		Address bus
DATA[31:0]	I/O	HIGH-Z	Data bus
CB[7:0]	I/O	HIGH-Z	EDAC checkbits
$\overline{\text{WRITEN}}$	O	1	Write strobe for PROM and I/O
$\overline{\text{OEN}}$	O	1	Output enable for PROM and I/O
$\overline{\text{IOS}}$	O	1	I/O area chip select
$\overline{\text{ROMS}}[1:0]$	O	1	PROM chip select
$\overline{\text{RWEN}}[3:0]$	O	1	SRAM write enable strobe
$\overline{\text{RAMOEN}}[4:0]$	O	1	SRAM output enable
$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4:0]$	O	1	SRAM chip select
READ	O	1	SRAM, PROM, and I/O read indicator
$\overline{\text{BEXC}}$	I	--	Bus exception
$\overline{\text{BRDY}}$	I	--	Bus ready
SDCLK	O	1	SDRAM clock
$\overline{\text{SDRAS}}$	O	1	SDRAM row address strobe
$\overline{\text{SDCAS}}$	O	1	SDRAM column address strobe
$\overline{\text{SDWEN}}$	O	1	SDRAM write enable
$\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1:0]$	O	1	SDRAM chip select
SDDQM[3:0]	O		SDRAM data mask
CAN_RXD[1:0]	I	--	CAN receive data
CAN_TXD[1:0]	O		CAN transmit data
DSUACT	O		DSU mode indicator

Table 4. Signals

PIN NAME	FUNCTION	RESET VALUE	DESCRIPTION
DSUBRE	I	--	DSU break
DSUEN	I	--	DSU enable
DSURX	I	--	DSU UART receive data
DSUTX	O		DSU UART transmit data
TRST	I	--	JTAG reset
TMS	I	--	JTAG test mode select
TCK	I	--	JTAG clock
TDI	I	--	JTAG test data input
TDO	O		JTAG test data output
EMDC	O		Ethernet media interface clock
ERX_CLK	I	--	Ethernet RX clock
EMDIO	I/O		Ethernet media interface data
ERX_COL	I	--	Ethernet collision error
ERX_CRS	I	--	Ethernet carrier sense detect
ERX_DV	I	--	Ethernet receiver data valid
ERX_ER	I	--	Ethernet reception error
ERXD[3:0]	I	--	Ethernet receive data
ETXD[3:0]	O		Ethernet transmit data
ETX_CLK	I	--	Ethernet TX clock
ETX_EN	O		Ethernet transmit enable
ETX_ER	O		Ethernet transmit error
ETXD[3:1]	O		Ethernet transmit data
ETX_CLK	I	--	Ethernet TX clock
ETX_EN	O		Ethernet transmit enable
ETX_ER	O		Ethernet transmit error
GPIO[15:0]	I/O		General Purpose I/O
SPW_CLK	I	--	SpaceWire clock
SPW_RXS[3:0]	I	--	SpaceWire receive strobe
SPW_RXD[3:0]	I	--	SpaceWire receive data

Table 4. Signals

PIN NAME	FUNCTION	RESET VALUE	DESCRIPTION
SPW_TXS[3:0]	O		SpaceWire transmit strobe
SPW_TXD[3:0]	O		SpaceWire transmit data
SPW_RXD[3:0]	I	--	SpaceWire receive data
RXD	I	--	UART receive data
TXD	O		UART transmit data
PCI_AD[31:0]	PCI-I/O		Bit 0 of PCI address and data bus
$\overline{\text{PCI_RST}}$	PCI-I	--	PCI reset input
PCI_CLK	PCI-I	--	PCI clock input
$\overline{\text{PCI_CBE[3:0]}}$	PCI-I/O		PCI bus command and byte enable
PCI_PAR	PCI-I/O		PCI parity checkbit
$\overline{\text{PCI_FRAME}}^1$	PCI-3	HIGH-Z	PCI cycle frame indicator
$\overline{\text{PCI_IRDY}}^1$	PCI-3	HIGH-Z	PCI initiator ready indicator
$\overline{\text{PCI_TDRY}}^1$	PCI-3	HIGH-Z	PCI target ready indicator
$\overline{\text{PCI_STOP}}^1$	PCI-3	HIGH-Z	PCI target stop request
$\overline{\text{PCI_DEVSEL}}^1$	PCI-3	HIGH-Z	PCI device select
PCI_IDSEL	PCI-I	--	PCI initializer device select
$\overline{\text{PCI_REQ}}$	PCI-O		PCI request to arbiter in point to point configuration
$\overline{\text{PCI_GNT}}$	PCI-I	--	PCI bus access indicator in point to point configuration
$\overline{\text{PCI_HOST}}$	PCI-I	--	PCI host enable input
$\overline{\text{PCI_ARB_REQ[7:0]}}$	PCI-I	--	PCI arbiter bus request
$\overline{\text{PCI_ARB_GNT[7:0]}}$	PCI-O		PCI arbiter bus grant

Notes:

1. The pin must be tied to VDD through a pull-up resistor as specified in the PCI Local Bus Specification Revision 2.1, Section 4.3.3.

1.6 Clocking

1.6.1 Clock Inputs

The following table shows the clock inputs in UT699.

Table 5. Clock Inputs

SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION
CLK	Main system clock. The processor and AHB bus is clocked directly by CLK
PCI_CLK	PCI clock. Drives the PCI clock domain in the PCI interface.
SPC_CLK	SpaceWire transmit clock. Drives the transmitter clock domain in all four SpaceWire links.
ETX_CLK	Ethernet transmitter clock. 2.5 or 25 MHz generated by external PHY.
ERX_CLK	Ethernet receiver clock. 2.5 or 25 MHz generated by external PHY.

1.6.2 Clock Gating

To save power, the AHB clock can be internally disabled from unused functional blocks. This is done through software by setting the appropriate bits in the clock gating unit. See Section 17.0 for more details.

1.7 Reset operation

When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is asserted, the following signals are asynchronously driven to their inactive states: $\overline{\text{ROMS}}$, $\overline{\text{RAMS}}$, $\overline{\text{IOS}}$, $\overline{\text{OEN}}$ $\overline{\text{RAMOEN}}$. In addition, DATA [31:0] and CB [7:0] are driven to a high-z state.

When the PCI reset input ($\overline{\text{PCI_RST}}$) is asserted, all PCI tri-state signals are asynchronously driven to their high-z state as required by the PCI specification.

2.0 LEON 3FT SPARC V8 32-bit Microprocessor

2.1 Overview

The LEON 3FT is a 32-bit processor core conforming to the IEEE-1754 (SPARC V8) architecture. It is designed for embedded applications, combining high performance with low complexity and low power consumption. The processor core has been hardened against SEU errors in on-chip memory by using fault-tolerance techniques.

The LEON 3FT has the following main features: 7-stage pipeline with Harvard architecture, separate instruction and data caches, hardware multiplier and divider, on-chip debug support and a floating point unit.

A block diagram of the LEON 3FT core follows:

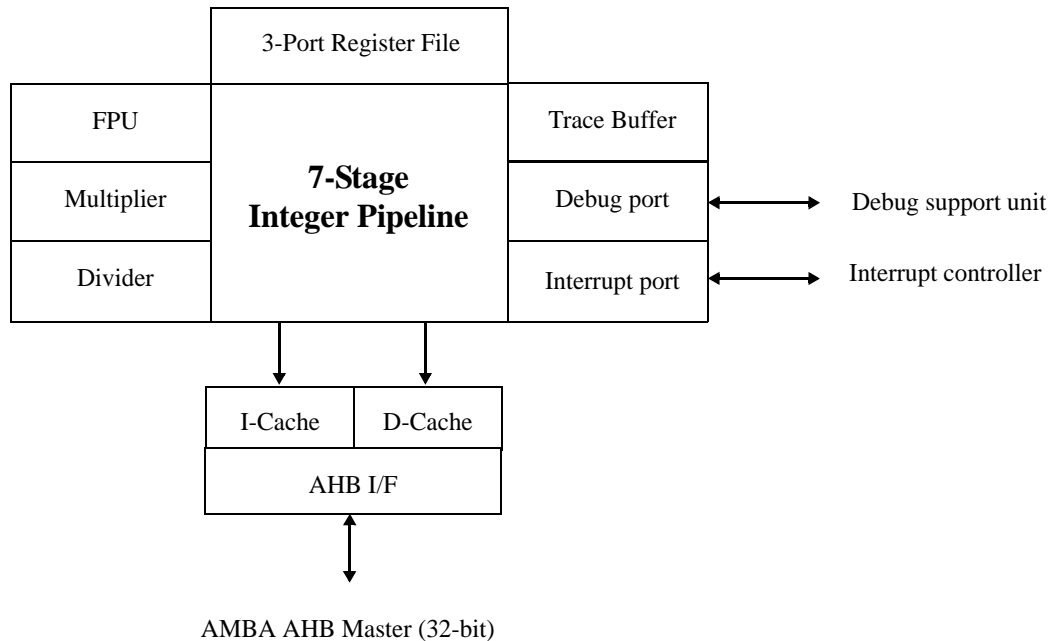


Figure 2. LEON 3FT Microprocessor Core Block Diagram

2.1.1 Integer unit

The LEON 3FT integer unit implements the full SPARC V8 standard, including hardware multiply and divide instructions. The integer unit has eight register windows providing a total of 136, 32-bit general-purpose (r registers). These registers conform to the SPARC model for the general purpose operand registers accessible through instructions, and are implemented with RAM blocks. The instruction pipeline uses a Harvard architecture consisting of seven stages with a separate instruction and data cache interface.

2.1.2 Cache sub-system

The processor is configured with 8kB instruction and 8kB data caches, both configured as two-way set-associative with 4kB per way and 32 bytes per line for instruction cache and 16 bytes per line for data cache. Sub-blocking is implemented with one valid bit per 32-bit word. The instruction cache uses streaming during line-refill to minimize refill latency. The data cache uses write-through policy and implements a double-word write buffer.

2.1.3 Floating-point unit

The LEON 3FT processor is configured with the GRFPU floating-point unit (FPU). The FPU executes in parallel with the integer unit, and does not block the processor operation unless a data or resource dependency exists.

2.1.4 On-chip debug support

The LEON 3FT pipeline includes functionality to allow non-intrusive debugging on target hardware. Full access to all processor registers and cache memory is provided through the debug support unit (DSU). To aid software debugging, two hardware watchpoint registers are implemented. Each register can cause a breakpoint trap on an arbitrary instruction or data address range. When the DSU is enabled, the watchpoints can be used to enter debug mode. The DSU also allows single stepping, instruction tracing and hardware breakpoint/watchpoint control. An internal trace buffer monitors and stores executed instructions which can later be read out over the debug interface.

2.1.5 Interrupts

LEON 3FT supports the SPARC V8 trap model with a total of 15 asynchronous interrupts. The interrupt interface provides functionality to both generate and acknowledge interrupts.

2.1.6 AMBA interface

The cache system implements an AMBA AHB master to load and store data to/from the caches. The interface is compliant with the AMBA-2.0 standard. During line refill, incremental bursts are generated to optimize the data transfer.

2.1.7 Power-down mode

The LEON 3FT processor core implements a power-down mode, which halts the pipeline and caches until the next interrupt. This is an efficient way to minimize power-consumption when the application is idle.

2.2 LEON 3FT integer unit

2.2.1 Overview

The LEON 3FT integer unit implements the integer part of the SPARC V8 instruction set. The implementation is focused on high performance and low complexity. The LEON 3FT integer unit has the following main features:

- 7-stage instruction pipeline
- Separate instruction and data cache interface
- Eight register windows to access the 136 *r* registers
- Hardware multiplier with 5 clocks latency
- Radix-2 divider (non-restoring)
- Single-vector trapping for reduced code size

Figure 3 shows a block diagram of the integer unit.

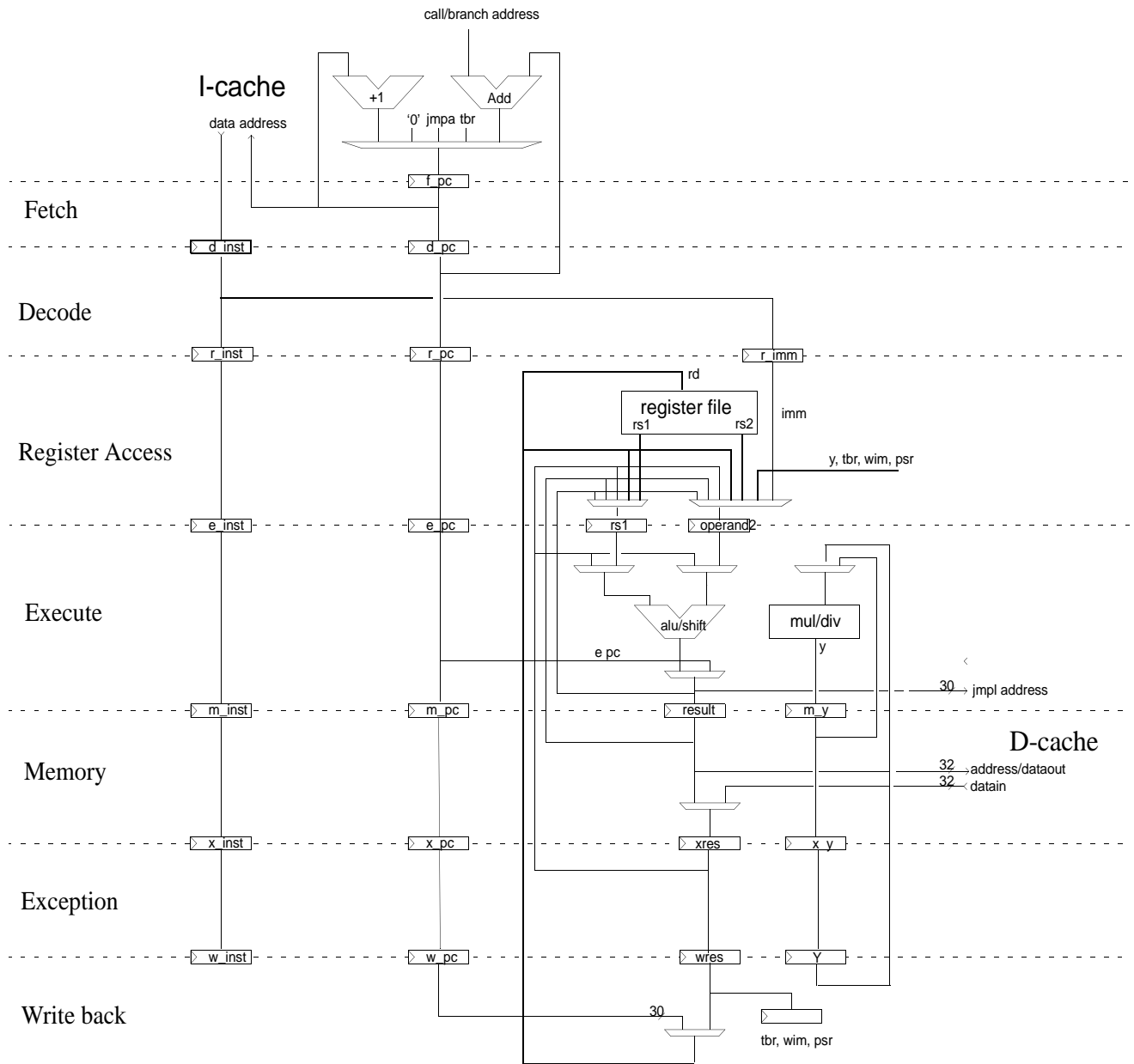


Figure 3. LEON 3FT Integer Unit Datapath Diagram

2.2.2 Instruction pipeline

The LEON 3FT integer unit uses a single instruction issue pipeline with seven stages:

1. FE (Instruction Fetch): If the instruction cache is enabled and a cache hit occurs, the instruction is fetched from the instruction cache. Otherwise, the fetch is forwarded to the memory controller. The instruction is valid at the end of this stage and is latched inside the IU.
2. DE (Decode): The instruction is decoded and the CALL or branch target address is generated.
3. RA (Register Access): Operands are read from the register file or from internal data bypasses.
4. EX (Execute): ALU, logical, and shift operations are performed. For memory operations (e.g. LD/ST) and JMPL/RETT instructions, the address is generated.
5. ME (Memory): Data cache is accessed. If a data cache miss occurs, data is accessed from system memory and the cache is updated. Store data read out in the execution stage is written to the data cache at this time.
6. XC (Exception) Traps and interrupts are resolved. For cache reads, the data is aligned as appropriate.
7. WR (Write): The result of any ALU, logical, shift, or cache operations are written back to the register file.

Table 6 lists the cycles per instruction (assuming cache hit, and no integer condition codes or load interlock exist):

Table 6. Instruction Timing

INSTRUCTION	CYCLES
JMPL, RETT	3
Double load	2
Single store	2
Double store	3
SMUL/UMUL	5
SDIV/UDIV	35
Taken Trap	5
Atomic load/store	3
All other instructions	1

2.2.3 SPARC implementor's ID

Aeroflex Gaisler is assigned number 15 (0x0F) as SPARC implementor's identification. This value is hard-coded into bits 31:28 in the processor state register (PSR:*impl*). The version number for LEON 3FT is 3, which is hard-coded in to bits 27:24 of the PSR (PSR:*ver*).

2.2.4 Divide instructions

Full support for SPARC V8 divide instructions is provided via instruction SDIV, UDIV, SDIVCC and UDIVCC. The divide instructions perform a 64-by-32 bit divide and produce a 32-bit result. Rounding and overflow detection is performed as defined in the SPARC V8 standard.

2.2.5 Multiply instructions

The LEON 3FT processor supports the SPARC integer multiply instructions UMUL, SMUL UMULCC and SMULCC. These instructions perform 32x32-bit integer multiplication producing a 64-bit result. SMUL and SMULCC perform signed multiplication while UMUL and UMULCC perform unsigned multiplication. UMULCC and SMULCC also set the condition codes of the PSR to reflect the result of the operation. The multiply instructions are performed using a 16x16 signed hardware multiplier, which is iterated four times. To improve timing, the 16x16 multiplier is implemented with a pipeline register stage.

2.2.6 Hardware breakpoints

The integer unit is configured with two hardware breakpoints. Each breakpoint consists of a pair of application-specific registers (%asr24/25 and %asr26/27); one with the break address and one with a mask.

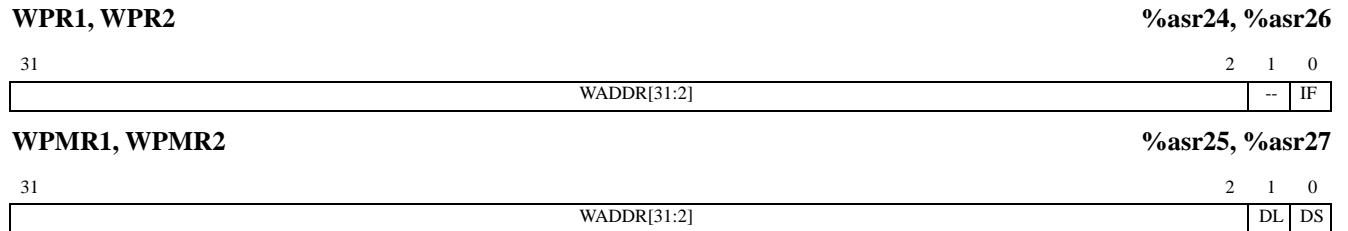


Figure 4. Watchpoint Address Registers

Any binary aligned address range can be watched. The range is defined by the WADDR field and masked by the WMASK field (WMASK[n] = 1 enables comparison). On a breakpoint hit, trap 0x0B is generated. By setting the IF, DL and DS bits, a hit can be generated on instruction fetch, data load or data store. Clearing these three bits will effectively disable the breakpoint function.

Table 7. Description of Watchpoint Address Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-2	WADDR[31:2]		Watch Address Defines the range of watch addresses used to generate a breakpoint.
1	Reserved		
0	IF		Instruction Fetch Break Enable 0: Break on instruction fetch disabled. 1: Break on instruction fetch enabled.

Table 9. Description of Processor Configuration Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
23-15	Reserved		
14	DW	0	Disable Write Error Trap 0: Write error trap ($tt=0x2b$) ignored. 1: Write error trap ($tt=0x2b$) allowed.
13	SV	0	Single-Vector Trapping Enable 0: Single-vector trapping disabled. 1: Single-vector trapping enabled.
12	LD	0	Load Delay 0: One-cycle load delay is used. 1: Two-cycle load delay is used. Read=0; Write=don't care.
11-10	FPU	01	Floating Point Implementation 00: No FPU 01: GRFPU 10: Meiko FPU 11: GRFPU-Lite Read=01; Write=don't care.
9	M	0	MAC Implementation 0: Optional multiply-accumulate (MAC) instruction not available. 1: Optional multiply-accumulate (MAC) instruction is available. Read=0; Write=don't care.
8	V8	1	Multiply and Divide Implementation 0: SPARC V8 multiply and divide instructions not available. 1: SPARC V8 multiply and divide instructions are available. Read=1; Write=don't care.
7-5	NWP	010	Watchpoint Implementation Number of implemented watchpoints. Read=010b; Write=don't care.
4-0	NWIN	00111	Register Window Implementation Number of implemented registers windows corresponds to NWIN+1. Read=00111b; Write=don't care.

2.2.9 Exceptions

LEON 3FT adheres to the general SPARC trap model. The table below shows the implemented traps and their individual priority. When Processor Status Register (PSR) bit ET=0, two consecutive exception traps cause the processor to halt execution and enter error mode. The external processor error signal will be asserted (Active Low).

Table 10. Trap Allocation and Priority

TRAP	TT	PRI	DESCRIPTION
reset	0x00	1	Power-on reset
write error	0x2B	2	Write buffer error
instruction_access_error	0x01	3	Error during instruction fetch
illegal_instruction	0x02	5	UNIMP or other un-implemented instruction
privileged_instruction	0x03	4	Execution of privileged instruction in user mode
fp_disabled	0x04	6	FP instruction while FPU disabled
cp_disabled	0x24	6	CP instruction while Co-processor disabled
watchpoint_detected	0x0B	7	Hardware breakpoint match
window_overflow	0x05	8	SAVE into invalid window
window_underflow	0x06	8	RESTORE into invalid window
register_hardware_error	0x20	9	Uncorrectable register file SEU error
mem_address_not_aligned	0x07	10	Memory access to un-aligned address
fp_exception	0x08	11	FPU exception
cp_exception	0x28	11	Co-processor exception
data_access_exception	0x09	13	Access error during load or store instruction
tag_overflow	0x0A	14	Tagged arithmetic overflow
divide_exception	0x2A	15	Divide by zero
trap_instruction	0x80 - 0xFF	16	Software trap instruction (TA)
interrupt_level_15	0x1F	17	GPIO 15
interrupt_level_14	0x1E	18	GPIO 14 / ETH
interrupt_level_13	0x1D	19	GPIO 13 / SPW4
interrupt_level_12	0x1C	20	GPIO 12 / SPW3
interrupt_level_11	0x1B	21	GPIO 11 / SPW2
interrupt_level_10	0x1A	22	GPIO 10 / SPW1
interrupt_level_9	0x19	23	GPIO 9 / GPTIMER 4
interrupt_level_8	0x18	24	GPIO 8 / GPTIMER 3
interrupt_level_7	0x17	25	GPIO 7 / GPTIMER 2

Table 10. Trap Allocation and Priority

TRAP	TT	PRI	DESCRIPTION
interrupt_level_6	0x16	26	GPIO 6 / GPTIMER 1
interrupt_level_5	0x15	27	GPIO 5 / CAN2
interrupt_level_4	0x14	28	GPIO 4 / CAN1
interrupt_level_3	0x13	29	GPIO 3 / PCI
interrupt_level_2	0x12	30	GPIO 2 / APBUART
interrupt_level_1	0x11	31	GPIO 1 / AHBSTAT

2.2.10 Single vector trapping (SVT)

Single-vector trapping (SVT) is a SPARC V8 option to reduce code size for embedded applications. When enabled, any taken trap always jumps to the reset trap handler whose address is defined by `TBR.tba`, or `TBR[31:19]`, with the lower 12 bits don't care. The trap type will be indicated in `TBR.tt`, or `TBR[11:4]`, and must be decoded by the shared trap handler. SVT is enabled by setting bit 13 in the PCR (`%asr17`).

2.2.11 Address space identifiers (ASI)

In addition to the address, the SPARC processor also generates an 8-bit address space identifier (ASI) providing up to 256 separate, 32-bit address spaces. During normal operation, the LEON 3FT processor accesses instructions and data using ASI 0x08 - 0x0B as defined in the SPARC standard. Using the LDA/STA instructions, alternative address spaces can be accessed. The table shows the ASI usage for LEON 3FT.

Table 11. ASI Usage

ASI	USAGE
0x01	Forced cache miss
0x02	System (cache control) registers
0x08	User instruction
0x09	Supervisor instruction
0x0A	User data
0x0B	Supervisor data
0x0C	Instruction cache tags
0x0D	Instruction cache data
0x0E	Data cache tags
0x0F	Data cache data
0x10	Flush entire instruction cache
0x11	Flush entire data cache

2.2.12 Power-down

The processor can be configured to include a power-down feature to minimize power consumption during idle periods. The power-down mode is entered by performing a WRASR instruction to `%asr19`:

```
wr    %g0,%asr19          // write 0x0 to%asr19
```

During power-down, the pipeline is halted until the next interrupt occurs. Signals inside the processor pipeline and caches are then static, reducing power consumption from dynamic switching.

2.2.13 Processor reset operation

The processor is reset by asserting the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input for at least four clock cycles. The following table indicates the reset values of the registers that are affected by the reset. All other registers either maintain their value or are undefined.

Table 12. Processor Reset Values

REGISTER	RESET VALUE
PC (Program Counter)	0x00000000
nPC (Next Program Counter)	0x00000004
PSR (Processor Status Register)	ET=0, S=1

Code execution starts at address 0 following a reset.

2.2.14 Integer unit SEU protection

SEU protection for the integer unit register file (RF) is implemented with a Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem (BCH) algorithm utilizing 7 check bits. The protection logic can correct up to 1 error per 32-bit word in the register file and detect two errors. The correction is done transparently to the software and does not affect the instruction timing. If a detected SEU error cannot be corrected, trap 0x20 is generated.

ASR register 16 (%asr16) is used to control the IU register file SEU protection. It is possible to disable the SEU protection by setting the IDI bit and to inject errors using the TE bits. Corrected errors in the register file are counted and available in ICNT fields. The counter saturates at its maximum value (7) and should be reset by software after read-out.

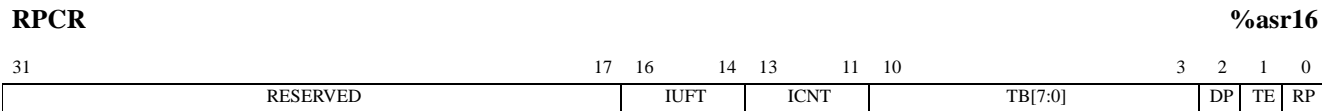


Figure 6. Register Protection Control Register

Table 13. Description of Register Protection Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-17	Reserved		
16-14	IUFT	010	Integer Unit Fault-Tolerant Identification Read=010b; Write=don't care.
13-11	ICNT		Integer Unit Register File Error Counter Number of detected parity errors in the IU register file. 000: 0 errors 001: 1 error 010: 2 errors ... 111: 7 errors

Table 13. Description of Register Protection Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
10-3	TB[7:0]		Register File Test Bits In test mode, these bits are XORed with correct parity bits and then written back to the register file.
2	DP		Diagnostic Parity RAM Select Selects to insert errors in the main or redundant register file memory. See the table below for a description of operation.
1	TE		Integer Unit Register File Test Enable Disables or enables register file test mode. See the table below for a description of operation.
0	RP		Integer Unit Register File Protection Disable 0: Enable IU RF parity protection. 1: Disable IU RF parity protection.

2.2.15 Data scrubbing

When a data word in the register file is corrected, the corrected value is used during the execution of the current instruction, but not automatically written back to the register file. There is generally no need to perform data scrubbing (read-write operation) on the IU register file. During normal operation, the active part of the IU register files will be flushed to memory on each task switch. This causes all saved registers to be checked and corrected if necessary. Since most real-time operating systems perform several task switches per second, the data in the register file will be frequently refreshed.

2.3 Floating-point unit

The SPARC V8 architecture defines two optional co-processors: one floating-point unit (FPU) and one user-defined co-processor. The UT699 is configured to use the GRFPU from Aeroflex Gaisler.

The high-performance GRFPU operates on single- and double-precision operands, and implements all SPARC V8 FPU instructions. The FPU is interfaced to the LEON 3FT pipeline using a LEON3-specific FPU controller (GRFPC) that allows FPU instructions to be executed simultaneously with integer instructions. Only in case of a data or resource dependency is the integer pipeline held. The GRFPU is fully pipelined and allows the start of one instruction each clock cycle, with the exception of FDIV and FSQRT, which can only be executed one at a time. The FDIV and FSQRT instructions are, however, executed in a separate divide unit and do not block the FPU from performing all other operations in parallel.

All instructions except FDIV and FSQRT have a latency of four clock cycles at instruction level. The table below shows the GRFPU instruction timing when used together with GRFPC:

Table 14. GRFPU Worst-Case Instruction Timing with GRFPC

INSTRUCTION	THROUGHPUT	LATENCY
FADDS, FADDD, FSUBS, FSUBD, FMULS, FMULD, FSMULD, FITOS, FITOD, FSTOI, FDTOI, FSTOD, FDTOS, FCMPS, FCMPSD, FCMPE, FCMPEL	1	4
FDIVS	14	16
FDIVD	15	17
FSQRTS	22	24

Table 14. GRFPU Worst-Case Instruction Timing with GRFPC

INSTRUCTION	THROUGHPUT	LATENCY
FSQRTD	23	25

The GRFPC controller implements the SPARC deferred trap model and the FPU trap queue (FQ) can contain up to seven queued instructions when an FPU exception is taken. The register file for the FPU consists of thirty-two, 32-bit registers. In the UT699, the register file has been implemented with SEU-hardened flip-flops and does not need SEU error-detection or correction.

2.4 Cache sub-system

2.4.1 Overview

The LEON 3FT processor implements a Harvard architecture with separate internal instruction and data buses connected to two independent cache controllers. The instruction and data cache controllers can be separately configured via the configuration registers. The cache configuration is a two-way set associative with a set size of 4kB per way divided into cache lines with 16 bytes per line for data cache and 32 bytes per line for instruction cache. Both data and instruction caches use a least-recently used (LRU) replacement policy.

Cachability for both caches is controlled through the AHB plug-and-play address information. The memory mapping for each AHB slave indicates whether the area is cachable, and this information is used to statically determine which access will be treated as cachable. This approach means that the cachability mapping is always coherent with the current AHB configuration.

The detailed operation of the instruction and data caches is described in the following sections.

2.4.2 Instruction cache

The instruction cache is implemented as a 2-way set-associative cache with LRU replacement. Each way is 4kB large and divided into cache lines of 32 bytes. Each line has a cache tag associated with it, consisting of a tag field and valid bit for each 4-byte sub-block. On an instruction cache miss to a cachable location, the instruction is fetched and the corresponding tag and data line are updated.

If instruction burst fetch is enabled in the cache control register (CCR), the cache line is filled from main memory starting at the missed address and until the end of the line. At the same time, the instructions are forwarded to the IU. If the IU cannot accept the streamed instructions due to internal dependencies or multi-cycle instruction, the IU is halted until the line fill is completed. If the IU executes a control transfer instruction (branch/CALL/JMPL/RETT/TRAP) during the line fill, the line fill will be terminated on the next fetch. If instruction burst fetch is enabled, instruction streaming is enabled even when the cache is disabled. In this case, the fetched instructions are only forwarded to the IU and the cache is not updated. During cache line refill, incremental bursts are generated on the AHB bus.

If a memory access error occurs during a line fill with the IU halted, the corresponding valid bit in the cache tag will not be set. If the IU later fetches an instruction from the failed address, a cache miss will occur, triggering a new access to the failed address. If the error remains, an instruction access error trap ($tt=0x01$) will be generated.

2.4.3 Data cache

The data cache is configured identical to the instruction cache with two ways of 4kB, 16 bytes/line and LRU replacement. On a data cache read-miss to a cachable location, 4 bytes of data are loaded into the cache from main memory. The write policy for stores is write-through with no-allocate on a write miss. If a memory access error occurs during a data load, the corresponding valid bit in the cache tag will not be set and a data access error trap ($tt=0x09$) will be generated.

2.4.4 Write buffer

The write buffer (WRB) consists of three 32-bit registers used to temporarily hold store data until it is sent to the destination device. For half-word or byte stores, the stored data is replicated into proper byte alignment for writing to a word-addressed

device before being loaded into one of the WRB registers. The WRB is emptied prior to a load-miss cache-fill sequence to avoid any stale data from being written into the data cache.

Since the processor executes in parallel with the write buffer, a write error will not cause an exception to the store instruction. Depending on memory and cache activity, the write cycle may not occur until several clock cycles after the store instruction has completed. If a write error occurs, the currently executing instruction will take trap 0x2B.

Note: The 0x2B trap handler should flush the data cache, since a write hit would update the cache while the memory would keep the old value due the write error.

2.4.5 Instruction and data cache tags

The instruction and data cache tags and shown in the following figures:

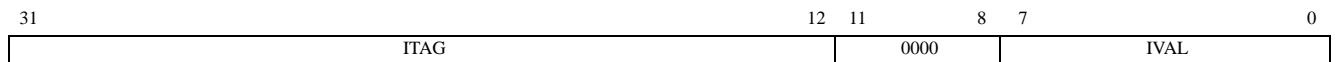


Figure 7. Instruction Cache Tag Layout for 4kB per Way with 32 Bytes/Line

Table 15. Description of Instruction Cache Tag Layout for 4kB per Way with 32 Bytes/Line

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-12	ITAG		Instruction Cache Address Tag Contains the tag address of the cache line.
11-8	Reserved		Read=0000b; Write=don't care.
7-0	IVAL		Instruction Tag Valid When set, the corresponding sub-block of the cache line contains valid data. These bits are set when a sub-block is filled due to a cache miss; a cache fill which results in a memory error will leave the valid bit unset. A FLUSH instruction will clear all valid bits. IVAL[0]: corresponds to address 0 in the I-cache line IVAL[1]: corresponds to address 1 in the I-cache line IVAL[4]: corresponds to address 2 in the I-cache line IVAL[3]: corresponds to address 3 in the I-cache line IVAL[4]: corresponds to address 4 in the I-cache line IVAL[5]: corresponds to address 5 in the I-cache line IVAL[6]: corresponds to address 6 in the I-cache line IVAL[7]: corresponds to address 7 in the I-cache line

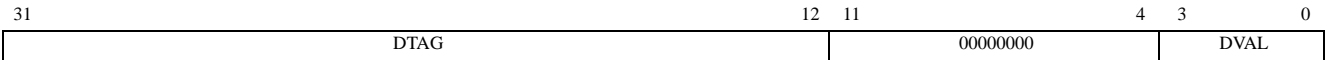


Figure 8. Data Cache Tag Layout for 4kB per Way with 16 Bytes / Line

Table 16. Description of Data Cache Tag Layout with 16 Bytes / Line

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-12	DTAG		Data Cache Address Tag Contains the tag address of the cache line.
11-4	Reserved		Read=00000000b; Write=don't care.
3-0	DVAL		Data Tag Valid When set, the corresponding sub-block of the cache line contains valid data. These bits are set when a sub-block is filled due to a cache miss; a cache fill which results in a memory error will leave the valid bit unset. A FLUSH instruction will clear all valid bits. DVAL[0]: corresponds to address 0 in the D-cache line DVAL[1]: corresponds to address 1 in the D-cache line DVAL[4]: corresponds to address 2 in the D-cache line DVAL[3]: corresponds to address 3 in the D-cache line

2.4.6 Cache flushing

Both instruction and data caches are flushed by executing the FLUSH instruction. The entire instruction cache is also flushed by setting the FI bit in the cache control register (CCR) or by writing to any location with ASI=0x10. The entire data cache is also flushed by setting the FD bit in the CCR or by writing to any location with ASI=0x11. Cache flushing takes one cycle per cache line, during which, the IU will not be halted and the caches are disabled. When the flush operation is completed, the cache resumes the state (disabled, enabled or frozen) indicated in the cache control register. Diagnostic access to the cache is not possible during a FLUSH operation and will cause a data exception (*tt*=0x09) if attempted.

2.4.7 Diagnostic cache access

Tags and data in the instruction and data cache can be accessed through ASI address space 0x0C, 0x0D, 0x0E and 0x0F by executing LDA and STA instructions. The ITAG and DTAG fields of the cache tag define the upper 20 bits of the address, while the twelve (12) least significant bits of the address correspond to the index of the cache set.

2.4.7.1 Diagnostic reads of instruction and data cache

Cache tags are read by executing an LDA instruction with ASI=0x0C for instruction cache tags and ASI=0x0E for data cache tags. A cache line and set are indexed by the address bits making up the cache offset and the least significant bits of the address bits making up the address tag. Similarly, the data sub-blocks may be read by executing an LDA instruction with ASI=0x0D for instruction cache data and ASI=0x0F for data cache data. The sub-block to be read in the indexed cache line and set is selected 64, the *regaddr* field of the LDA or STA instruction.

2.4.7.2 Diagnostic writes to instruction and data cache

Cache tags can be directly written to by executing a STA instruction with ASI=0xC for the instruction cache tags and ASI=0x0E for the data cache tags. The cache line and set are indexed by the address bits making up the cache offset and the least significant bits of the address bits making up the address tag. D[31:10] is written into the ATAG field and the valid bits are written with D[7:0] of the write data for instruction cache and D[3:0] for data cache. Bit D[9] is written into the LRR bit (disabled) and D[8] is written into the lock bit (disabled). The data sub-blocks can be directly written by executing a STA

instruction with ASI=0xD for the instruction cache data and ASI=0xF for the data cache data. The sub-block to be read in the indexed cache line and set is selected by A[4:2].

2.4.8 Cache control register

The operation of the instruction and data caches is controlled through a common Cache Control Register (CCR) as shown in Figure 9. Each cache can operate in one of three modes: disabled, enabled or frozen, as determined by the DCS or ICS fields. If disabled, no cache operation is performed and load and store requests are passed directly to the memory controller. If enabled, the cache operates as described above. In the frozen state, the cache is accessed and kept synchronized to the main memory as if it were enabled, but no new lines are allocated on read misses.

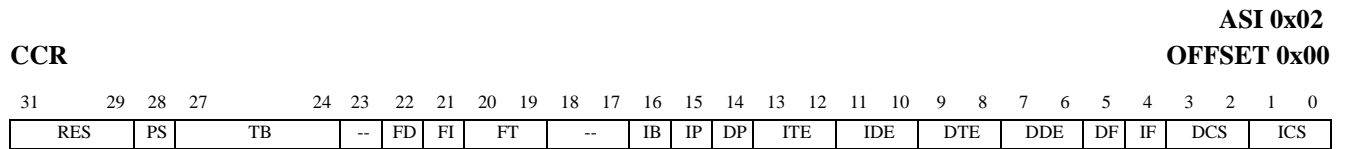


Figure 9. Cache Control Register

Table 17. Description of Cache Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-29	Reserved		
28	PS		Parity Select 0: Diagnostic read will return tag or data word. 1: Diagnostic read will return the check bits in the bits 3:0.
27-24	TB		Test Bits 0: No effect. 1: Check bits will be XORed with test bits TB during diagnostic write.
23	Reserved		Must write 0.
22	FD		Flush Data Cache 0: No effect. 1: Flush the data cache. Read=0.
21	FI		Flush Instruction Cache 0: No effect. 1: Flush the instruction cache. Read=0.
20-19	FT		Fault Tolerant Mode 00: No fault-tolerance 01: 4-bit parity checking 10: Unused 11: Unused
18-17	Reserved		

Table 17. Description of Cache Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
16	IB		Instruction Burst Fetch 0: Disable burst fill during instruction fetch. 1: Enable burst fill during instruction fetch.
15	IP		Instruction Cache Flush Pending 0: Instruction cache flush operation not in progress. 1: Instruction cache flush operation is in progress.
14	DP		Data Cache Flush Pending 0: Data cache flush operation is not in progress. 1: Data cache flush operation is in progress.
13-12	ITE		Instruction Cache Tag Errors Number of detected parity errors in the instruction tag cache.
11-10	IDE		Instruction Cache Data Errors Number of parity errors in the instruction data cache.
9-8	DTE		Data Cache Tag Errors Number of detected parity errors in the data tag cache.
7-6	DDE		Data Cache Data Errors Number of detected parity errors in the data cache.
5	DF		Data Cache Freeze on Interrupt Data cache response to asynchronous interrupt: 0: Normal operation. 1: Data cache automatically frozen.
4	IF		Instruction Cache Freeze on Interrupt Instruction cache response to asynchronous interrupt: 0: Normal operation. 1: Instruction cache automatically frozen.
3-2	DCS		Data Cache State Indicates the current data cache state: x0: Disabled 01: Frozen 11: Enabled x=don't care.
1-0	ICS		Instruction Cache State Indicates the current instruction cache state: x0: Disabled 01: Frozen 11: Enabled x=don't care.

If the DF or IF bit is set, the corresponding cache will be frozen when an asynchronous interrupt is taken. This can be beneficial in a real-time system to allow a more accurate calculation of worst-case execution time for a code segment. The execution of the interrupt handler will not evict any cache lines. When control is returned to the interrupted task, the cache state is identical to what it was before the interrupt. If a cache has been frozen by an interrupt, it can only be re-enabled by setting the DCS or ICS fields to the enabled state. This is typically done at the end of the interrupt handler before control is returned to the interrupted task.

2.4.9 Error protection

Each word in the cache tag or cache data is protected by four parity bits. An error during a cache access causes a cache line flush and a re-execution of the failing instruction. This ensures the complete cache line (tags and data) is refilled from external memory. For every detected error, the corresponding counter in the cache control register is incremented. The counters saturate at their maximum value of three and should be reset by software after reading the fields. The cache memory check bits can be diagnostically read by setting the PS bit in the cache control register and then performing a normal tag or data diagnostic read.

2.4.10 Cache configuration registers

The configuration of the two caches is defined in two registers: the instruction and data configuration registers. These registers are read-only and indicate the size and configuration of the caches.

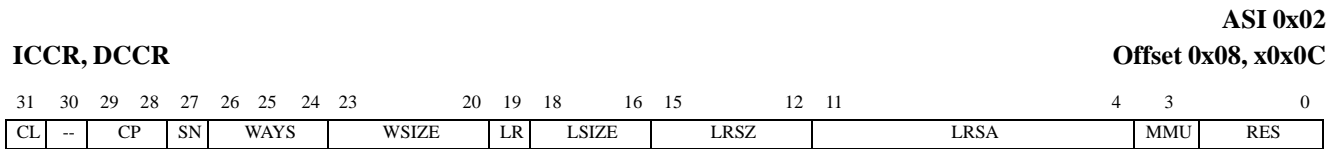


Figure 10. Cache Configuration Registers

Table 18. Description of Cache Configuration Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31	REPL	0	Cache Locking 0: Cache locking is not implemented. Read=0; Write=don't care.
30	Reserved		
29-28	CP	01	Cache Replacement Policy 01: Least recently used (LRU). Read=01; Write=don't care.
27	SN	0	Cache Snooping 0: No snooping. Read=0; Write=don't care.
26-24	WAYS	001	Cache Associativity 001: Two-way associative. Read=001b; Write=don't care.
23-20	WSIZE	0010	Set Size Indicates the size in kB of each cache way. Size = 2 ^{WSIZE} Read=0010b; Write=don't care.
19	LR	0	Local Ram Present Read=0; Write=don't care.

Table 18. Description of Cache Configuration Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
18-16	LFSIZE	011 (I) 010 (D)	Line Size Indicated the size (words) of each cache line. Line size = 2^{LFSZ} Read=011b for I-cache and 010b for D-cache; Write=don't care.
15-12	LRSZ	0	Local Ram Size Read=0; Write=don't care.
11-4	LRSA	0	Local Ram Start Address Read=0; Write=don't care.
3	MMU	1	MMU Present 0: MMU not present. 1: MMU present. Read=1; Write=don't care.
2-0	Reserved		

All cache registers are accessed through load/store operations to the alternate address space (LDA/STA), using ASI = 0x02. The table below shows the register addresses.

Table 19. ASI 0x02 (System Registers) Address Map

REGISTER	ADDRESS
Cache control register	0x00
Instruction cache configuration register	0x08
Data cache configuration register	0x0C

The following assembly instruction shows how to read any of the cache system registers.

```
lda    %g1, [rr] 2    // load register %g1 with the contents of the
                    // corresponding cache register
```

where *rr* is 0x00, 0x08, or 0x0C. Following this instruction, the contents of the cache register whose address is *rr* will be loaded into global register %g1.

2.4.11 Software consideration

After reset, the caches are disabled and the value of cache control register (CCR) is 0. Before the caches may be enabled, a flush operation must be performed to initialize (clear) the tags and valid bits. A suitable assembly sequence could be:

```
flush
set    0x81000F,%g1    // load global register %g1 with 0x0081000F
sta    %g1, [%g0] 2    // store the contents of %g1 to the CCR
```

2.5 Memory management unit

A memory management unit (MMU) compatible with the SPARC V8 reference MMU can optionally be configured. For details on operation, see the SPARC V8 manual.

2.5.1 MMU ASI usage

When the MMU is used, the following ASI mappings are added.

Table 20. MMU ASI Usage

ASI	USAGE
0x10	Flush page
0x10	MMU flush page
0x13	MMU flush context
0x14	MMU diagnostic dcache context access
0x15	MMU diagnostic icache context access
0x19	MMU registers
0x1C	MMU bypass
0x1D	MMU diagnostic access

2.5.2 Cache operation

When the MMU is disabled, the caches operate normally with physical address mapping. When the MMU is enabled, the cache tags contain the virtual address and include an 8-bit context field. Because the cache is virtually tagged, no extra clock cycles are needed in the case of a cache load hit. In the case of a cache miss or store hit (write-through cache) at least 2 extra clock cycles are used if there is a translation look-aside buffer (TLB) hit. If there is a TLB miss, the page table must be traversed, resulting in up to four AMBA read accesses and one possible write-back operation.

2.5.3 MMU registers

The following MMU registers are implemented:

Table 21. MMU Registers (ASI = 0x19)

ADDRESS	REGISTER
0x000	MMU control register
0x100	Context pointer register
0x200	Context register
0x300	Fault status register
0x400	Fault address register

The definition of the registers can be found in the SPARC V8 manual.

2.5.4 Translation Look-Aside Buffer (TLB)

The MMU is configured to use a separate TLB for instructions and data. The number of entries are eight for instructions and eight for data. The organization of the TLB and number of entries is not visible to the software and does not require any modification to the operating system.

2.6 RAM usage

2.6.1 Integer unit register file

The integer unit register file has one write port and two read ports, all 39 bits wide. The data is organized as 32-data bits + 7 BCH checksum bits. The register file is implemented with two sets of three RAM blocks. Each set is implementing with 256x48 2-port RAM by concatenating three 256x16 2-port RAM blocks. The 32-bit data is stored in bits [31:0] while the parity bits are stored in [38:32]. Bits [47:39] are unused and tied to ground. The BCH bits are generated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 P0 &= D0 \wedge D4 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D8 \wedge D9 \wedge D11 \wedge D14 \wedge D17 \wedge D18 \wedge D19 \wedge D21 \wedge D26 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \wedge D31 \\
 P1 &= D0 \wedge D1 \wedge D2 \wedge D4 \wedge D6 \wedge D8 \wedge D10 \wedge D12 \wedge D16 \wedge D17 \wedge D18 \wedge D20 \wedge D22 \wedge D24 \wedge D26 \wedge D28 \\
 \overline{P2} &= D0 \wedge D3 \wedge D4 \wedge D7 \wedge D9 \wedge D10 \wedge D13 \wedge D15 \wedge D16 \wedge D19 \wedge D20 \wedge D23 \wedge D25 \wedge D26 \wedge D29 \wedge D31 \\
 \overline{P3} &= D0 \wedge D1 \wedge D5 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D11 \wedge D12 \wedge D13 \wedge D16 \wedge D17 \wedge D21 \wedge D22 \wedge D23 \wedge D27 \wedge D28 \wedge D29
 \end{aligned}$$

$$P4 = D2 \wedge D3 \wedge D4 \wedge D5 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D14 \wedge D15 \wedge D18 \wedge D19 \wedge D20 \wedge D21 \wedge D22 \wedge D23 \wedge D30 \wedge D31$$

$$P5 = D8 \wedge D9 \wedge D10 \wedge D11 \wedge D12 \wedge D13 \wedge D14 \wedge D15 \wedge D24 \wedge D25 \wedge D26 \wedge D27 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \wedge D30 \wedge D31$$

$$P6 = D0 \wedge D1 \wedge D2 \wedge D3 \wedge D4 \wedge D5 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D24 \wedge D25 \wedge D26 \wedge D27 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \wedge D30 \wedge D31$$

To form a 3-port register file, the two sets share their write ports for the same write address while the read ports have individual addresses. This way the data is always duplicated in both sets. For testing purposes, the parity bits can be individually inverted during a write, and the writing to one of the sets can be disabled. This functionality is controlled through %asr16.

2.6.2 Floating Point Unit (FPU) register file

The FPU register file is implemented in SEU hardened flip-flops and does not use RAM memory.

2.6.3 Cache memories

The following sections detail how cache information is stored in physical memory.

2.6.3.1 Instruction cache tags

The instruction tags are made up by 8 valid bits, 20 tag address bits, eight MMU context bits and four parity bits. A total of 40 bits are stored in a set of three 256x16 2-port RAM blocks. There are a total of 128 instruction tags; therefore, addresses 128 - 255 of the RAM blocks are not used. Instruction cache tags have the following allocation.

Table 22. Instruction Cache Tags

BITS	USAGE
47-40	Unused and tied to ground
39-36	Parity Bit 39: XOR [35:20] Bit 38: XOR [19:12] Bit 37: XOR [11:8] Bit 36: XOR [7:0]
35-28	MMU context
27-8	Tag address
7-0	Valid 0: Word not valid 1: Word valid

2.6.3.2 Data cache tags

The data tags are made up by four valid bits, 20 tag address bits, eight MMU context bits and four parity bits. A total of 36 bits are stored in a set of three 256x16 2-port RAM blocks. There are a total of 256 data tags, so all locations of the data tag RAM blocks are used. Data cache tags have the following allocation.

Table 23. Data Cache Tags

BITS	USAGE
47-36	Unused and tied to ground
35-32	Parity Bit 35: XOR [31:16] Bit 34: XOR [15:8] Bit 33: XOR [7:4] Bit 32: XOR [3:0]
31-24	MMU context
23-4	Tag address
3-0	Valid 0: Word not valid 1: Word valid

2.6.3.3 Instruction and data cache data memory

The data part of the instruction and data caches consist of 32-data bits and four parity bits. They are stored in a 40-bit set made up by two 1024x20 RAM blocks. The bits are allocated as follows:

Table 24. Instruction and Data Cache Memory

BITS	USAGE
39-36	Unused and tied to ground
35-32	Parity Bit 35: XOR [31:24] Bit 34: XOR [23:16] Bit 33: XOR [15:8] Bit 32: XOR [7:0]
31-0	Data

3.0 Memory Controller with EDAC

3.1 Overview

The memory controller provides a bridge between external memory and the AHB bus. The memory controller can handle four types of devices: PROM, asynchronous static ram (SRAM), synchronous dynamic ram (SDRAM) and memory mapped I/O devices (I/O). The PROM, SRAM and SDRAM areas can be EDAC-protected using a (39,7) BCH code. The EDAC provides single-error correction and double-error detection for each 32-bit memory word.

The memory controller is configured through three configuration registers accessible via an APB bus interface. The external data bus can be configured in 8-, 16-, or 32-bit mode depending on application requirements. The controller decodes three address spaces on the AHB bus (PROM, I/O, and SRAM/SDRAM).

External chip-selects are provided for two PROM banks, one I/O bank, five SRAM banks and two SDRAM banks. Figure 11 below shows how the connection to the different device types is made.

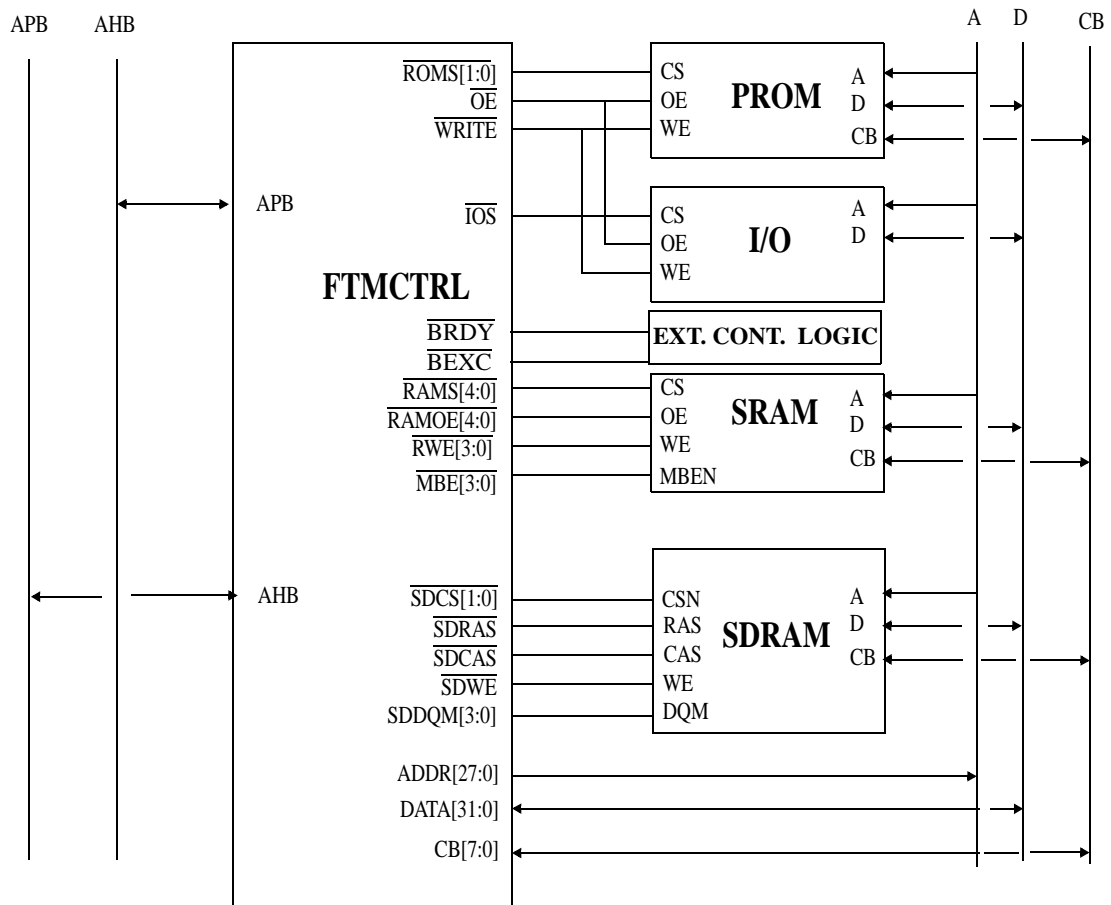


Figure 11. FTMCTRL Connected to Different Types of Memory Devices

3.2 PROM access

Two PROM chip-select signals are provided for the PROM area: $\overline{\text{ROMS}}[1:0]$. $\overline{\text{ROMS}}[0]$ is asserted when the lower half of the PROM area are addressed while $\overline{\text{ROMS}}[1]$ is asserted for the upper half.

A read access to PROM consists of two data cycles and between 0 and 30 waitstates. The read data (and optional EDAC check-bits CB[7:0]) are latched on the rising edge of the clock on the last data cycle. On non-consecutive accesses, a lead-out cycle is added after a read cycle to prevent bus contention due to slow turn-off time of PROM devices. See Section 3.16 for timing diagram examples of PROM accesses.

3.3 Memory mapped I/O

Accesses to I/O have similar timing to the PROM accesses. The I/O select signal $\overline{\text{IOS}}$ is delayed one clock to allow for a stable address before it is asserted. See Section 3.16 for timing diagram examples of I/O accesses.

3.4 SRAM access

The SRAM area is divided on up to five RAM banks. The size of banks 1-4 ($\overline{\text{RAMS}}[3:0]$) is programmed in the RAM bank-size field (MCFG2[12:9]) and can be set in binary steps from 8 Kbyte to 256 Mbyte. The fifth bank ($\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$) decodes the upper 512 Mbyte. A read access to SRAM consists of two data cycles and between zero and three waitstates. The read data (and optional EDAC check-bits CB[7:0]) are latched on the rising edge of the clock on the last data cycle. Accesses to $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$ can further be stretched by de-asserting $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ until the data is available. On non-consecutive accesses, a lead-out cycle is added after a read cycle to prevent bus contention due to slow turn-off time of memories. See Section 3.16 for timing diagram examples of SRAM accesses.

For read accesses to $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4:0]$, a separate output enable signal ($\overline{\text{RAMOE}}[n]$) is provided for each RAM bank and only asserted when that bank is selected. A write access is similar to the read access, but takes a minimum of three cycles. Each byte lane has an individual write strobe to allow efficient byte and half-word writes. If the memory uses a common write strobe for the full 16- or 32-bit data, the read-modify-write bit MCFG2 should be set to enable read-modify-write cycles for sub-word writes. See Section 3.16 for timing diagram examples of SRAM accesses.

3.5 8-bit and 16-bit PROM and SRAM access

To support applications with low memory and performance requirements efficiently, the SRAM and PROM areas can be individually configured for 8- or 16-bit operation by programming the ROM and RAM size fields in the memory configuration registers. Since read access to memory is always done on 32-bit word basis, read access to 8-bit memory will be transformed in a burst of four read cycles while access to 16-bit memory will generate a burst of two 16-bit reads. During writes, only the necessary bytes will be written. The following figures show interface examples with 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit PROM and SRAM.

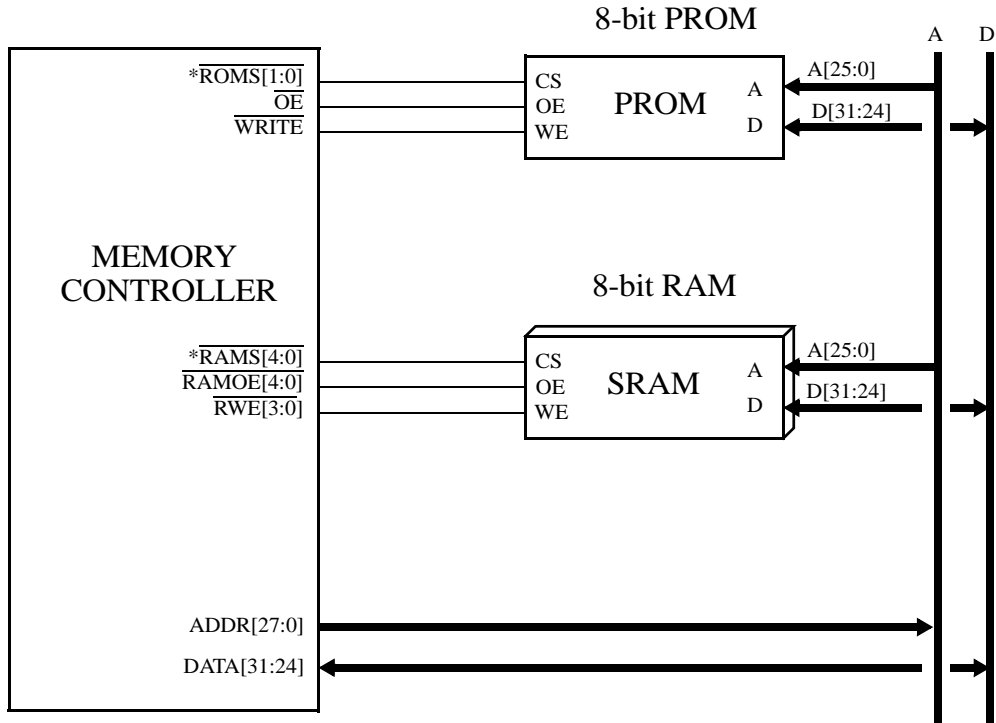


Figure 12. 8-bit Memory Interface Example

*When the EDAC is enabled in 8-bit bus mode, only the first bank select ($\overline{RAMS}[0]$, $\overline{ROMS}[0]$) can be used.

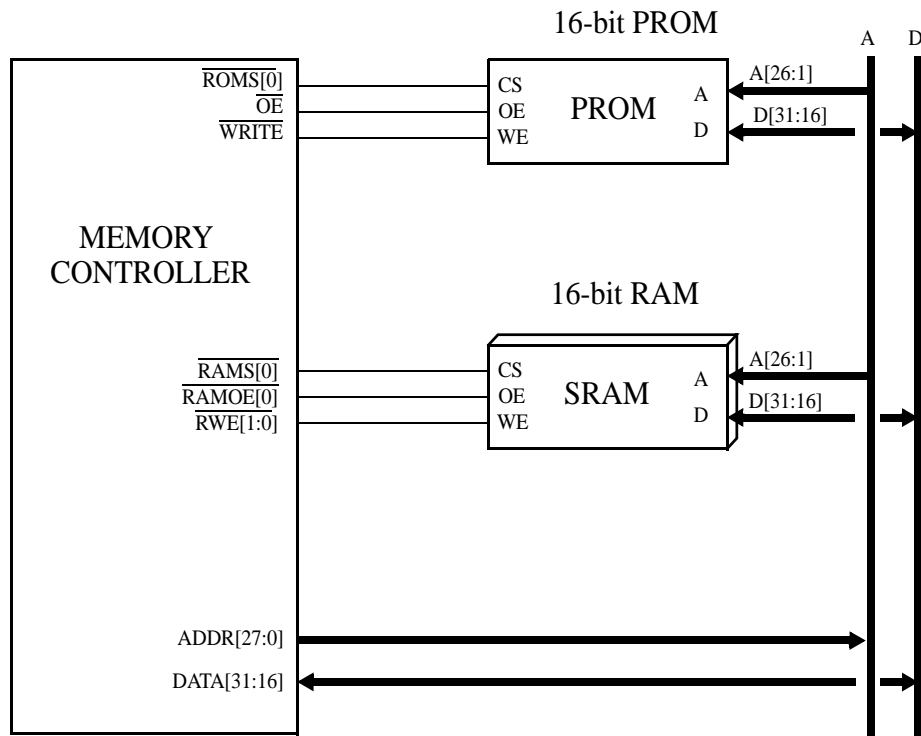


Figure 13. 16-bit Memory Interface Example

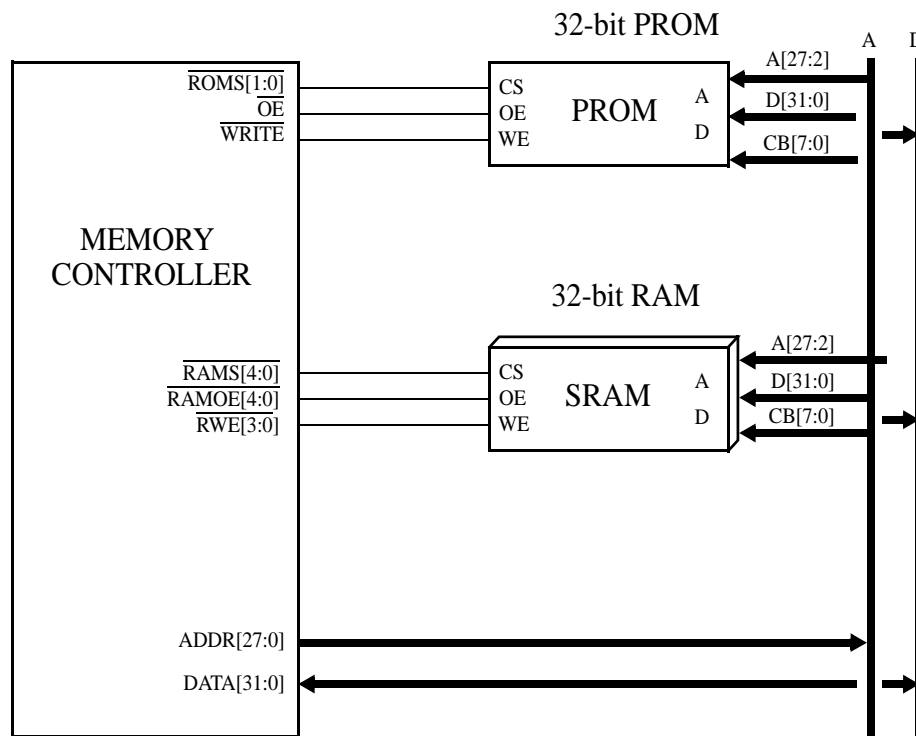


Figure 14. 32-bit Memory Interface Example

In 8-bit mode, the PROM/SRAM devices should be connected to the data bus DATA[31:24]. The LSB address bus should be used for addressing (ADDR[25:0]). In 16-bit mode, DATA[31:16] should be used as data bus and ADDR[26:1] as address bus. EDAC protection is not available in 16-bit mode.

3.6 8-bit and 16-bit I/O access

Similar to the PROM/SRAM areas, the I/O area can also be configured to 8- or 16-bits mode. However, the I/O device will not be accessed by multiple 8/16 bit accesses as the memory areas, but only with one single access just as in 32-bit mode. To access an I/O device on an 8-bit bus, LDUB/STB instructions should be used. To accesses an I/O device on a 16-bit bus, LDUH/STH instructions should be used.

3.7 Burst cycles

To improve the bandwidth of the memory bus, accesses to consecutive addresses can be performed in burst mode. Burst transfers will be generated when the memory controller is accessed using an AHB burst request. These include instruction cache-line fills, double loads and double stores. The timing of a burst cycle is identical to the programmed basic cycle with the exception that during read cycles, the lead-out cycle will only occur after the last transfer. Burst cycles will not be generated to the I/O area.

3.8 SDRAM access

3.8.1 General

Synchronous dynamic RAM (SDRAM) access is supported to two banks of PC100/PC133 compatible devices. The SDRAM controller supports 64M, 256M and 512M devices with 8-12 column-address bits and up to 13 row-address bits. The size of the two banks can be programmed in binary steps between 4 Mbyte and 512 Mbyte. The SDRAM controller operation is controlled through MCFG2 and MCFG3. Both 32- and 64-bit data bus widths are supported allowing the interface of 64-bit DIMM modules. The memory controller can be configured to use either a shared or separate bus connecting the controller and SDRAM devices. See Section 3.17 for timing diagram examples of SDRAM accesses.

3.8.2 Address mapping

Two SDRAM chip-select signals are used for address decoding. SDRAM area is mapped into the upper half of the RAM area. When the SDRAM enable bit is set in MCFG2, the controller is enabled and mapped into upper half of the RAM area, as long as the SRAM disable bit is not set. If the SRAM disable bit is set, all access to SRAM is disabled and the SDRAM banks are mapped into the lower half of the RAM area.

3.8.3 Initialization

When the SDRAM controller is enabled, it automatically performs the SDRAM initialization sequence of one PRE-CHARGE command, eight AUTO-REFRESH command and LOAD-MODE-REG command on both banks simultaneously. The controller programs the SDRAM to use page burst on read and single location access on write.

3.8.4 Configurable SDRAM timing parameters

To provide optimum access cycles for different SDRAM devices (and at different frequencies), three SDRAM parameters can be programmed via MCGF2: TCAS, TRP and TRFCD. The value of these field affects the SDRAM timing as described in Table 25.

If the TCAS, TRP and TRFC are programmed such that the PC100/133 specifications are fulfilled, the remaining SDRAM timing parameters will also be met. The table below shows typical settings for 100 and 133 MHz operation and the resulting SDRAM timing (in ns).

Table 25. SDRAM Example Programming

SDRAM SETTINGS	t_{CAS}	t_{RC}	t_{RP}	t_{RFC}	t_{RAS}
100 MHz, CL=2; TRP=0, TCAS=0, TRFC=4	20	80	20	70	50
100 MHz, CL=3; TRP=0, TCAS=1, TRFC=4	30	80	20	70	50
133 MHz, CL=2; TRP=1, TCAS=0, TRFC=6	15	82	22	67	52
133 MHz, CL=3; TRP=1, TCAS=1, TRFC=6	22	82	22	67	52

3.9 Refresh

The SDRAM controller contains a refresh function that periodically issues an AUTO-REFRESH command to both SDRAM banks. The period between the commands (in clock periods) is programmed in the refresh counter reload field in the MCFG3 register. Depending on SDRAM type, the required period is typically 7.8 or 15.6 ms (corresponding to 780 or 1560 clocks at 100 MHz). The generated refresh period is calculated as ((reload value)+1)/sysclk. The refresh function is enabled by setting bit 31 in MCFG2.

3.9.1 SDRAM commands

The controller can issue three SDRAM commands by writing to the SDRAM command field in MCFG2: PRE-CHARGE, AUTO-REFRESH and LOAD-MODE-REG (LMR). If the LMR command is issued, the CAS delay as programmed in MCFG2 will be used and remaining fields are fixed: page read burst, single location write, sequential burst. The command field clears after a command has been executed. When changing the value of the CAS delay, a LOAD-MODE-REGISTER command should be generated at the same time. **Note:** When issuing SDRAM commands, the SDRAM refresh must be disabled.

3.9.2 Read cycles

A read cycle is started by performing an ACTIVATE command to the desired bank and row, followed by a READ command after the programmed CAS delay. A read burst is performed if a burst access has been requested on the AHB bus. The read cycle is terminated with a PRE-CHARGE command, no banks are left open between two accesses.

3.9.3 Write cycles

Write cycles are performed similarly to read cycles, but WRITE commands are issued after activation. A write burst on the AHB bus will generate a burst of write commands without idle cycles in-between.

3.9.4 Address bus

The memory controller uses a common address bus for PROM, I/O SRAM and SDRAM. SDRAM connected to the address bus should use ADDR[14:2] for the row select and ADDR[16:15] for the bank select.

3.9.5 Data bus

The memory controller uses a common data bus for PROM, I/O, SRAM and SDRAM. The SDRAM always uses a 32-bit data bus. The SDRAM can access a 64-bit SDRAM bus at half the data capacity.

3.9.6 Clocking

The SDRAM memory is clocked by the SDCLK output. This output is a buffered copy of the internal system clock. The SDCLK output will be available as long as the system clock (SYSCLK) is operating.

3.9.7 Initialization

Each time the SDRAM is enabled (by setting bit 14 in MCFG2), an SDRAM initialization sequence will be sent to both SDRAM banks. The sequence consists of one PRECHARGE command, eight AUTO-REFRESH command and one LOAD-COMMAND-REGISTER command.

3.10 Memory EDAC

The FTMCTRL is provided with an error detected and correction (EDAC) controller that can correct one error and detect two errors in a 32-bit word. For each word, a 7-bit checksum is generated according to the equations below. A correctable error will be handled transparently by the memory controller, but will add one waitstate to the access. If an un-correctable error (double-error) is detected, the current AHB cycle will end with an error response. The EDAC can be used during access to PROM, SRAM and SDRAM areas by setting the corresponding EDAC enable bits in the MCFG3 register. The equations below show how the EDAC checkbits are generated:

$$\begin{aligned}CB0 &= D0 \wedge D4 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D8 \wedge D9 \wedge D11 \wedge D14 \wedge D17 \wedge D18 \wedge D19 \wedge D21 \wedge D26 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \wedge D31 \\CB1 &= D0 \wedge D1 \wedge D2 \wedge D4 \wedge D6 \wedge D8 \wedge D10 \wedge D12 \wedge D16 \wedge D17 \wedge D18 \wedge D20 \wedge D22 \wedge D24 \wedge D26 \wedge D28 \\CB2 &= D0 \wedge D3 \wedge D4 \wedge D7 \wedge D9 \wedge D10 \wedge D13 \wedge D15 \wedge D16 \wedge D19 \wedge D20 \wedge D23 \wedge D25 \wedge D26 \wedge D29 \wedge D31 \\CB3 &= D0 \wedge D1 \wedge D5 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D11 \wedge D12 \wedge D13 \wedge D16 \wedge D17 \wedge D21 \wedge D22 \wedge D23 \wedge D27 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \\CB4 &= D2 \wedge D3 \wedge D4 \wedge D5 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D14 \wedge D15 \wedge D18 \wedge D19 \wedge D20 \wedge D21 \wedge D22 \wedge D23 \wedge D30 \wedge D31 \\CB5 &= D8 \wedge D9 \wedge D10 \wedge D11 \wedge D12 \wedge D13 \wedge D14 \wedge D15 \wedge D24 \wedge D25 \wedge D26 \wedge D27 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \wedge D30 \wedge D31 \\CB6 &= D0 \wedge D1 \wedge D2 \wedge D3 \wedge D4 \wedge D5 \wedge D6 \wedge D7 \wedge D24 \wedge D25 \wedge D26 \wedge D27 \wedge D28 \wedge D29 \wedge D30 \wedge D31\end{aligned}$$

If the memory is configured in 8-bit mode, the EDAC checkbit bus (CB[7:0]) is not used, but it is still possible to use EDAC protection. This is done by allocating the top 20% of the memory bank to the EDAC checksums. If the EDAC is enabled, a read access reads the data bytes from the logical address and the EDAC checksum from the top part of the memory bank. A write cycle is performed the same way. In this way, 80% of the bank memory is available as program or data memory while the top 20% is used for check bits. The size of the memory bank is determined from the settings in MCFG1 and MCFG2. The EDAC cannot be used on memory areas configured in 16-bit mode.

NOTE: When the EDAC is enabled in 8-bit bus mode, only the first bank select (ROMS[0], RAMS[0]) can be used.

The operation of the EDAC can be tested through the MCFG3 register. If the WB (write bypass) bit is set, the value in the TCB field replaces the normal checkbits during memory write cycles. If the RB (read bypass) is set, the memory checkbits of the loaded data will be stored in the TCB field during memory read cycles. **Note:** when the EDAC is enabled, the RMW bit in memory configuration register 2 must be set.

3.11 Using \overline{BRDY}

The \overline{BRDY} signal can be used to stretch access cycles to the PROM and I/O areas and the SRAM area decoded by RAMS[4]. The accesses will always have at least the pre-programmed number of waitstates as defined in registers MCFG1 and MCFG2, but will be further stretched until \overline{BRDY} is asserted. \overline{BRDY} should be asserted in the cycle preceding the last one. If bit 29 in MCFG1 is set, \overline{BRDY} can be asserted asynchronously with the system clock. In this case, the read data must be kept stable until the de-assertion of $\overline{OE/RAMO\overline{E}}$. The use of \overline{BRDY} can be enabled separately for the PROM, I/O and

$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$ areas. See Section 3.16 for timing diagram examples with $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$.

3.12 Access errors

An access error can be signalled by asserting the $\overline{\text{BEXC}}$ signal which is sampled together with the data. If the usage of $\overline{\text{BEXC}}$ is enabled in register MCFG1, an error response will be generated on the internal AHB bus. $\overline{\text{BEXC}}$ can be enabled or disabled through register MCFG1 and is active for all areas (PROM, I/O an RAM). See Section 3.16 for timing diagram examples using $\overline{\text{BEXC}}$.

3.13 Attaching an external DRAM controller

To attach an external DRAM controller, $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$ should be used since it allows the cycle time to vary through the use of $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$. In this way, delays can be inserted as required for opening of banks and refresh.

3.14 Registers

The core is programmed through registers mapped into APB address space.

Table 26. FTMCTRL Memory Controller Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
Memory configuration register 1 (MCFG1)	0x80000000
Memory configuration register 2 (MCFG2)	0x80000004
Memory configuration register 3 (MCFG3)	0x80000008

3.14.1 Memory configuration register 1 (MCFG1)

Memory configuration register 1 is used to program the timing of ROM and I/O accesses.

MCFG1

Address = 0x80000000

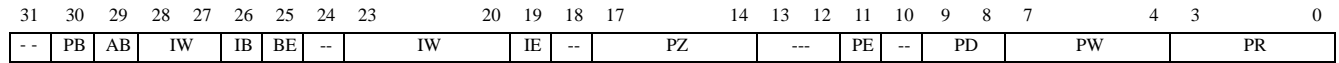


Figure 15. Memory Configuration Register 1

Table 27. Description of Memory Configuration Register 1

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31	Reserved		
30	PB	0	PROM area bus enable 0: $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ disabled for PROM area. 1: $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ enabled for PROM area.
29	AB	0	Asynchronous bus ready 0: $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ is synchronous relative to system clock. 1: $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ input can be asserted without relation to the system clock.
28-27	IW		I/O data bus width 00: 8 bits 01: 16 bits 10: 32 bits 11: Not used
26	IB	0	I/O area bus ready enable 0: $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ disabled for I/O area. 1: $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ enabled for I/O area.
25	BE	0	Bus error enable 0: $\overline{\text{BEXC}}$ disabled 1: $\overline{\text{BEXC}}$ enabled
24	Reserved		
23-20	IW		Number of waitstates during I/O accesses 0000: 0 waitstates 0001: 1 waitstates 0010: 2 waitstates ... 1111: 15 waitstates
19	IE		I/O enable 0: Access to memory mapped I/O space is disabled. 1: Access to memory mapped I/O space is enabled.
18	Reserved		

Table 27. Description of Memory Configuration Register 1

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
17-14	PZ		Size of each PROM bank defined as $8 \cdot 2^{\text{PZ}}$ kB 0000: 8kB 0001: 16kB 0010: 32kB ... 1111: 256MB
13-12	Reserved		
11	PE		PROM write enable 0: PROM write cycles disabled. 1: PROM write cycles enabled.
10	Reserved		
9-8	PD		Data width of the PROM area PWIDTH is set to the value GPIO[1:0] following a reset. 00: 8 bits 01: 16 bits 10: 32 bits 11: Not used
7-4	PW		Number of waitstates during PROM write cycles PWS is set to the maximum 15 waitstates following a reset. 0000: 0 0001: 2 0010: 4 ... 1111: 30
3-0	PR		Number of waitstates during PROM read cycles PRS is set to the maximum 15 waitstates following a reset. 0000: 0 0001: 2 0010: 4 ... 1111: 30

3.14.2 Memory configuration register 2 (MCFG2)

Memory configuration register 2 is used to control the timing of the SRAM and SDRAM.

MCFG2

Address = 0x80000004

31	30	29	27	26	25	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DR	DP	DF	DC	DZ	DS	DD	BW	--	DE	SI	SZ	--	SB	RM	SD	SW	SR										

Figure 16. Memory Configuration Register 2

Table 28. Description of Memory Configuration Register 2

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31	DR		SDRAM refresh 0: SDRAM refresh disable 1: SDRAM refresh enabled
30	DP		SDRAM TRP parameter 0: $t_{RP} = 2$ system clocks 1: $t_{RP} = 3$ system clocks
29-27	DF		SDRAM TRFC parameter $t_{RFC} = 3 + DF$ system clocks
26	DC		SDRAM CAS parameter When changed, a LOAD-COMMAND-REGISTER command must be issued at the same time and also sets RAS/CAS delay (t_{RCD}). 0: CAS = 2 cycle delay 1: CAS = 3 cycle delay
25-23	DZ		Bank size for SDRAM chip selects defined as $4MB * 2^{DZ}$ 000: 4MB 001: 8MB 010: 16MB ... 111: 512MB
22-21	DS		SDRAM column size is 2048 when bits [25:23] = 111 Otherwise, the column size is defined as: 00: 256 01: 512 10: 1024 11: 4096
20-19	DD		SDRAM command Writing a non-zero value will generate an SDRAM command. The field is reset to 00b after command has been executed. 01: PRECHARGE 10: AUTO-REFRESH 11: LOAD-COMMAND-REGISTER
18	BW		Memory controller data bus width. 0: 32-bit 1: 64-bit Read=0; Write=don't care.
17-15	Reserved		
14	DE		SDRAM enable 0: SDRAM controller disabled 1: SDRAM controller enabled

Table 28. Description of Memory Configuration Register 2

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
13	SI		SRAM disable If set together with bit 14 the SRAM will be disabled. DE=0 x: SRAM enabled DE=1 0: SRAM enabled 1: SRAM disabled x=don't care
12-9	SZ		Size of each SRAM bank as $8 \cdot 2^{SZ}$ kB 0000: 8kB 0001: 16kB 0010: 32kB ... 1111: 256MB
8	Reserved		
7	SB		SRAM area bus ready enable 0: <u>BRDY</u> disabled for SRAM area 1: <u>BRDY</u> enabled for SRAM area
6	RM		Enable read-modify-write cycles on sub-word writes to 16- and 32-bit areas with common write strobe (no byte write strobe). 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5-4	SD		Data width of the SRAM area 00: 8 01: 16 1x: 32 x=don't care
3-2	SW		Number of waitstates during SRAM write cycles 00: 0 01: 1 10: 2 11: 3
1-0	SR		Number of waitstates during SRAM read cycles 00: 0 01: 1 10: 2 11: 3

3.14.3 Memory configuration register 3

MCFG3 contains the reload value for the SDRAM refresh counter and to control and monitor the memory EDAC. It also contains the configuration of the register file EDAC.

31	30	29	28	27	26					11	10	9	8	7					0
RFC	--	ME	RLDVAL					WB	RB	SE	PE	TCB [7:0]							

Figure 17. Memory Configuration Register 3

Table 29. Description of Memory Configuration Register 3

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-30	RFC		Number of checkbits are used for the register file 00: 0 01: 1 10: 2 11: 7 (EDAC)
29-28	Reserved		
27	ME		Memory EDAC Indicates if memory EDAC is present Read = 1; Write = Don't care
26-12	RLDVAL		SDRAM refresh counter reload value The period between each AUTO-REFRESH command is calculated as follows: $t_{\text{REFRESH}} = (\text{RLDVAL} + 1) / \text{SYS_CLK}$
11	WB		EDAC diagnostic write bypass 0: Normal operation 1: EDAC write bypassed
10	RB		EDAC diagnostic read bypass 0: Normal operation 1: EDAC read bypassed
9	RE		Enable EDAC checking of the SRAM/SDRAM area 0: EDAC checking of the SRAM area disabled 1: EDAC checking of the SRAM area enabled
8	PE		Enable EDAC checking of the PROM area At reset, this bit is initialized with the value GPIO[2]. 0: EDAC checking of the PROM area disabled 1: EDAC checking of the PROM area enabled
7-0	TCB[7:0]		Test checkbits This field replaces the normal checkbits during store cycles when WB (bit 11) is set. TCB is also loaded with the memory checkbits during load cycles when RB (bit 10) is set.

The period between each AUTO-REFRESH command is calculated as follows:

$$t_{\text{REFRESH}} = ((\text{reload value}) + 1) / \text{SYSCLK}$$

3.15 Vendor and device identifiers

The core has vendor identifier 0x01 (GAISLER) and device identifier 0x054. For description of vendor and device identifiers, see GRLIB IP Library User's Manual at www.gaisler.com/products/grlib/grlib.pdf.

3.16 PROM, SRAM, and memory mapped I/O timing diagrams

This section shows typical timing diagrams for PROM, SRAM and I/O accesses. These timing diagrams are functional, and are intended to show the relationship between control signals and SDCLK. The actual values of the timing parameters can be found in Chapter 4 of the UT699 datasheet.

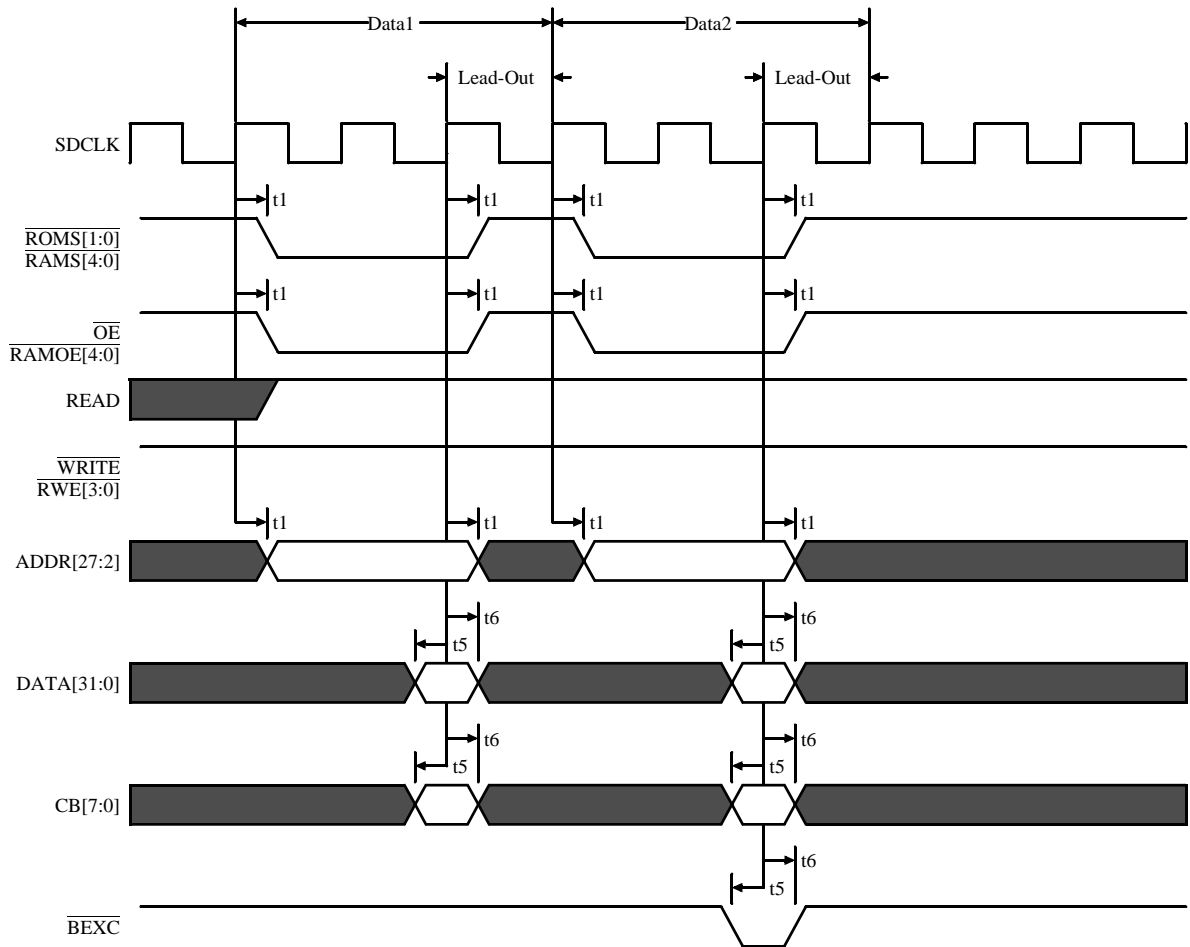


Figure 18. PROM and SRAM 32-bit Read Cycle

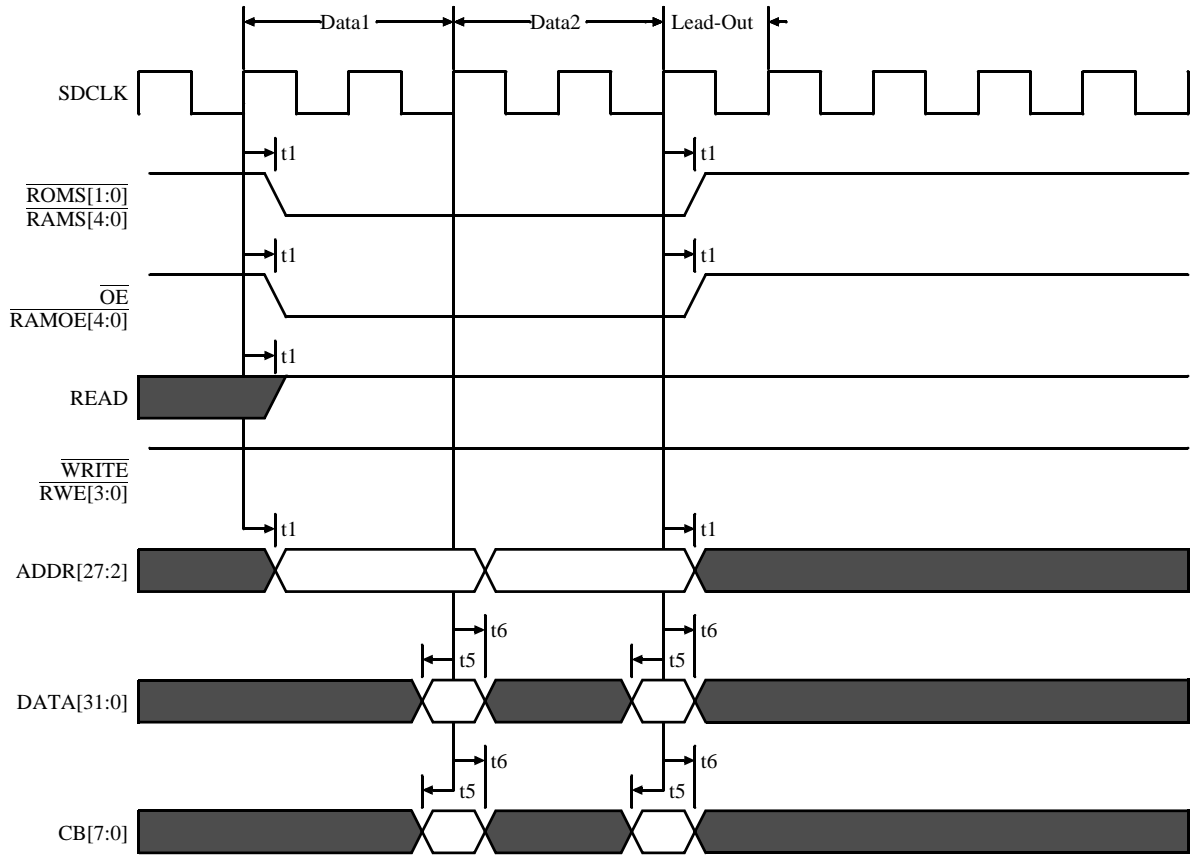


Figure 19. PROM and SRAM 32-bit Read Cycle Consecutive Access

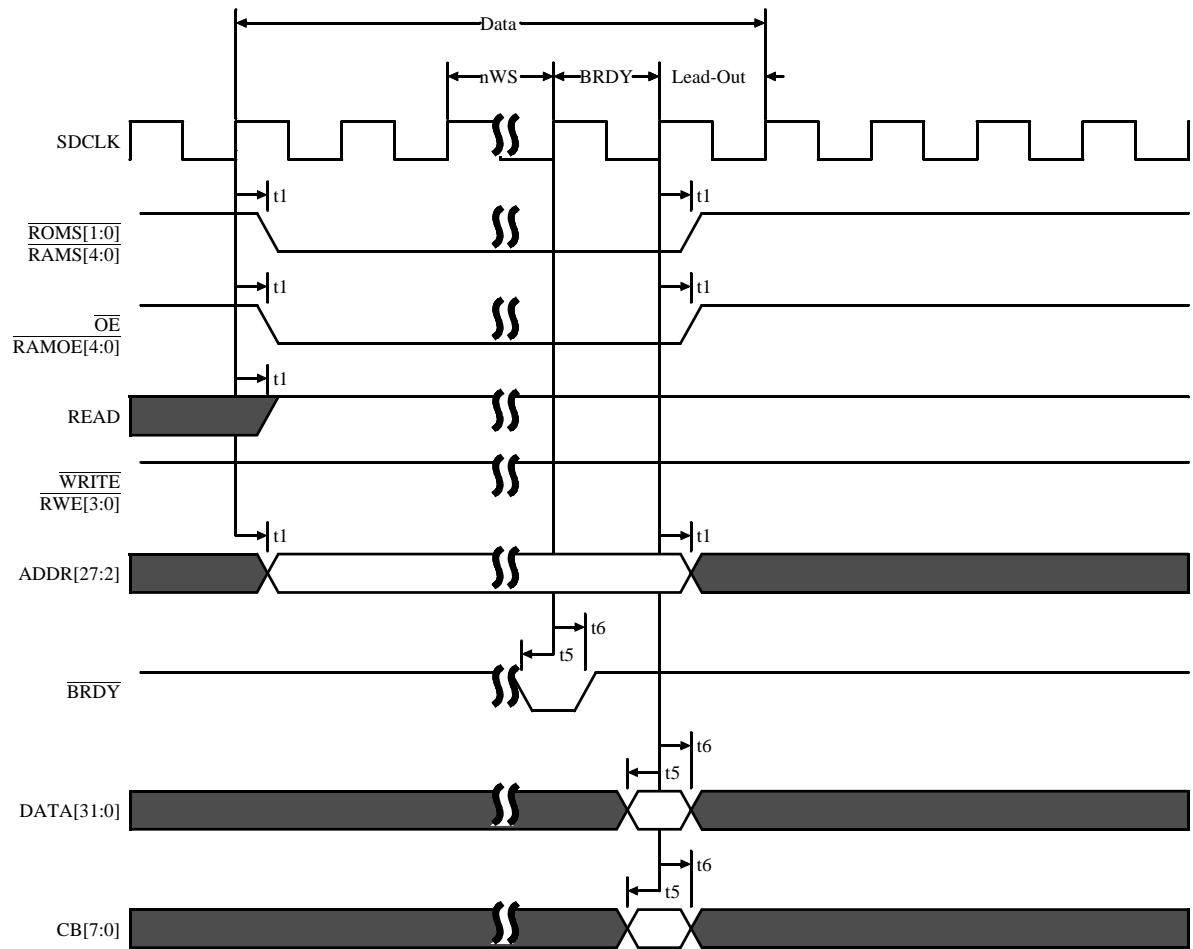


Figure 20. PROM and SRAM 32-Read Cycle with Wait States and $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$

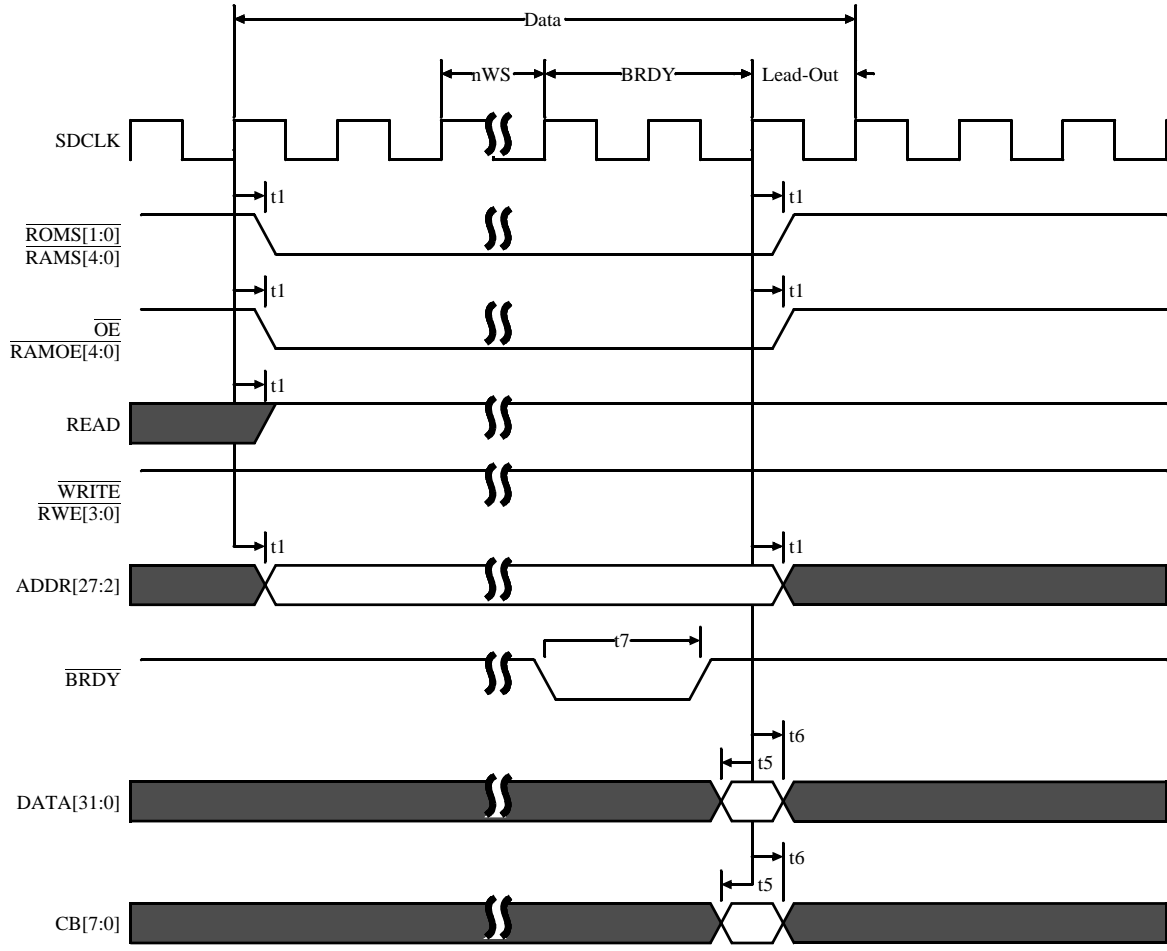


Figure 21. PROM and SRAM 32-Read Cycle Wait States and Asynchronous \overline{BRDY}

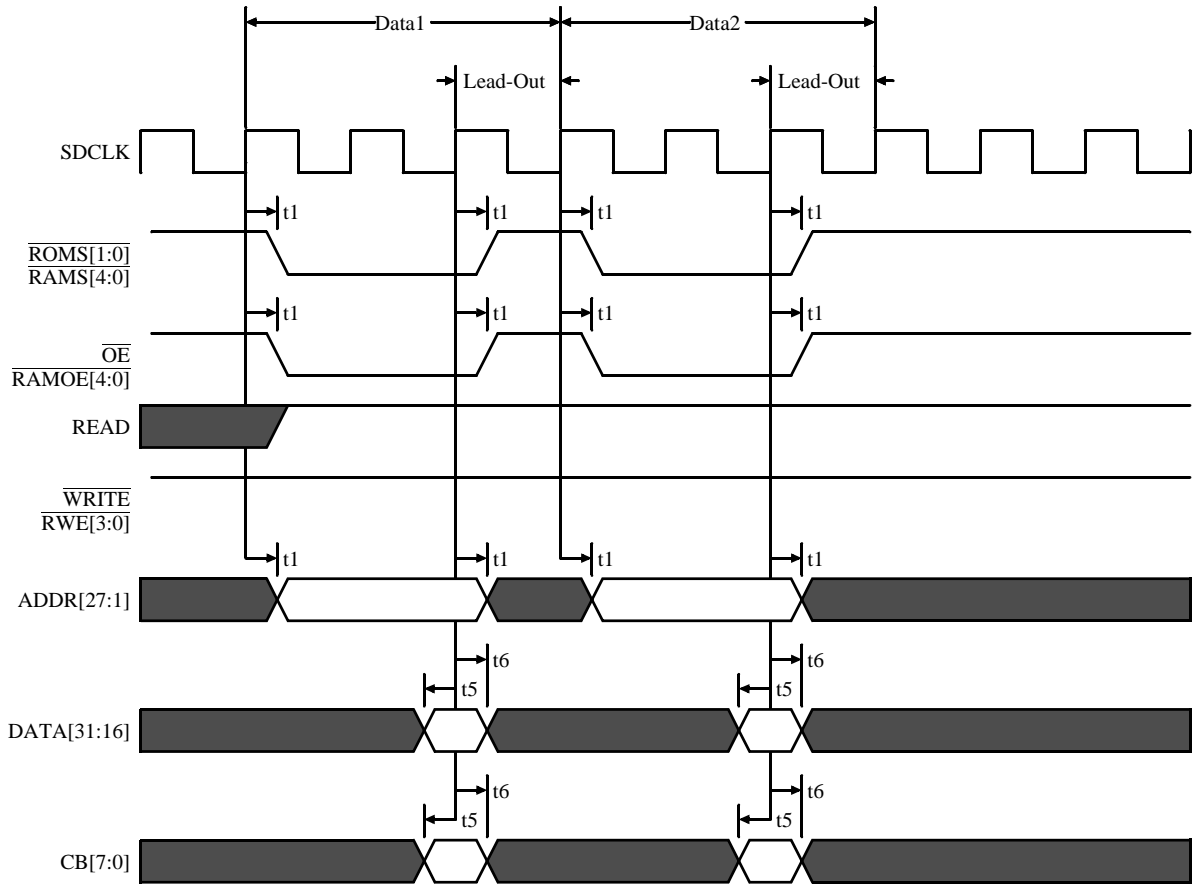


Figure 22. PROM and SRAM 16-bit Read Cycle

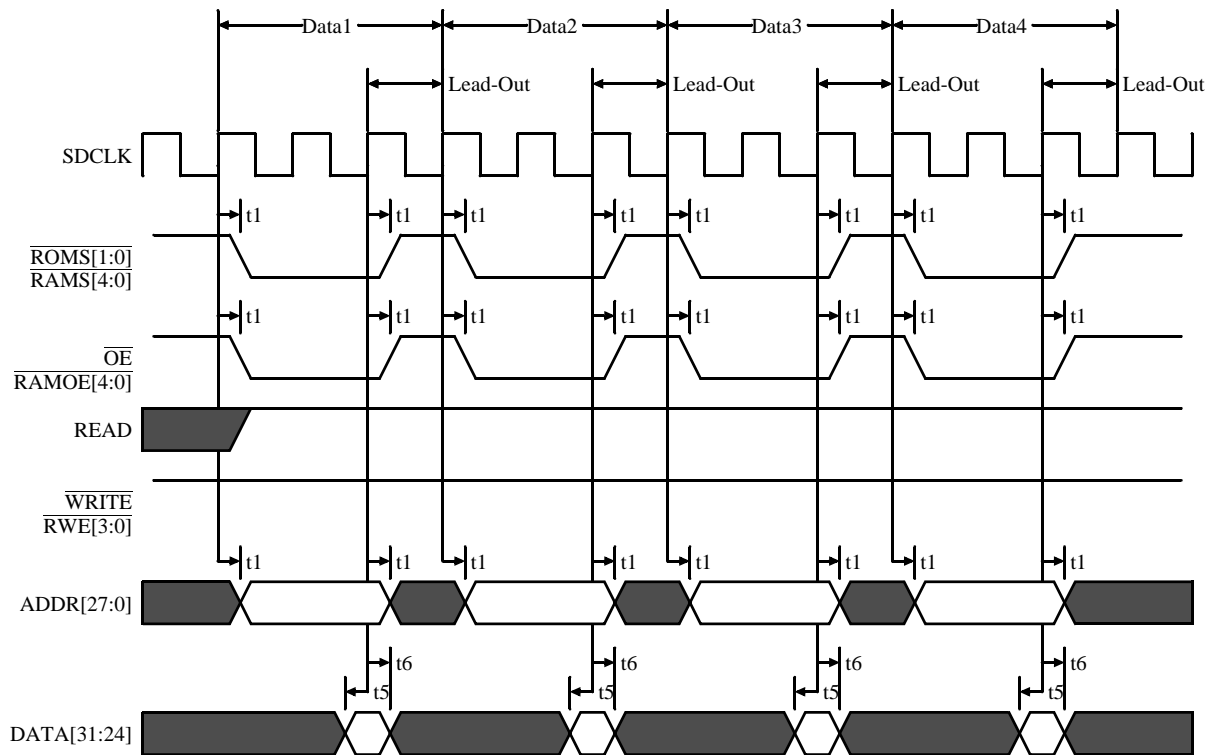


Figure 23. PROM and SRAM 8-bit Read Cycle on a 32-bit Bus

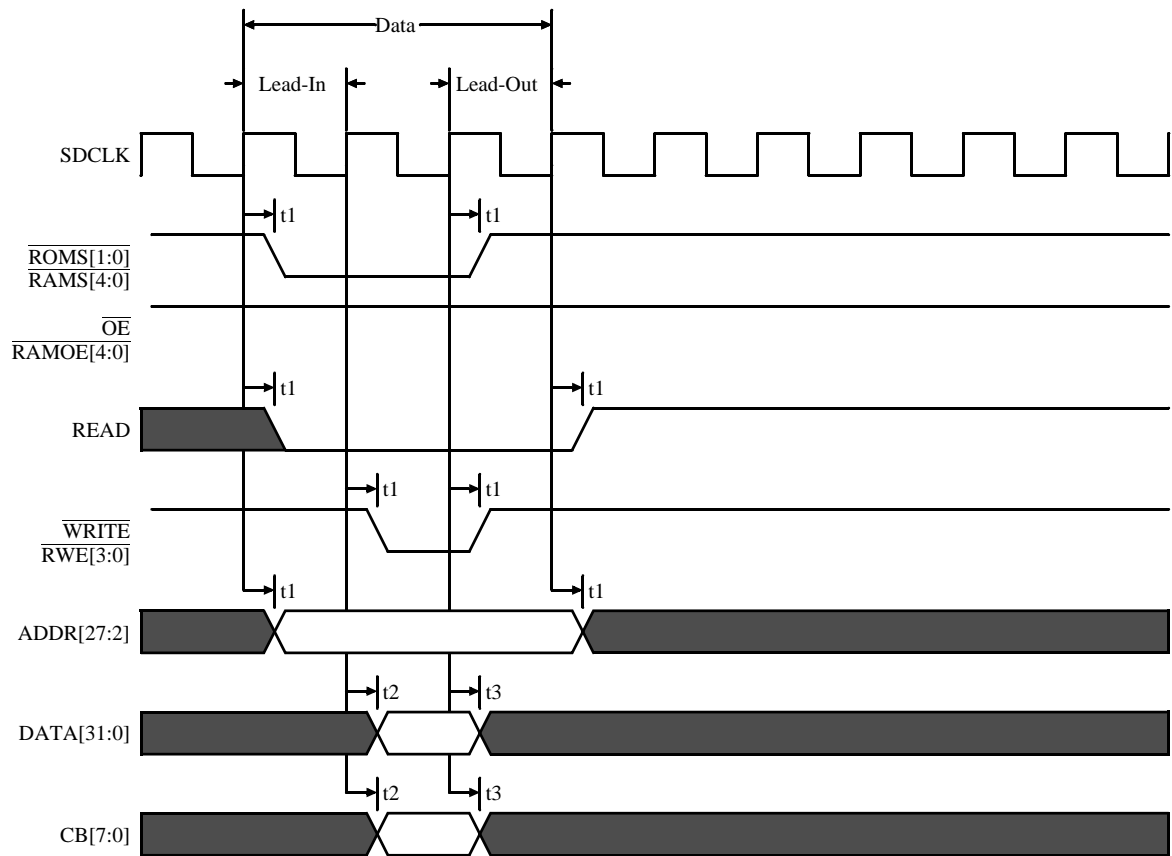


Figure 24. PROM and SRAM 32-bit Write Cycle on a 32-bit Bus

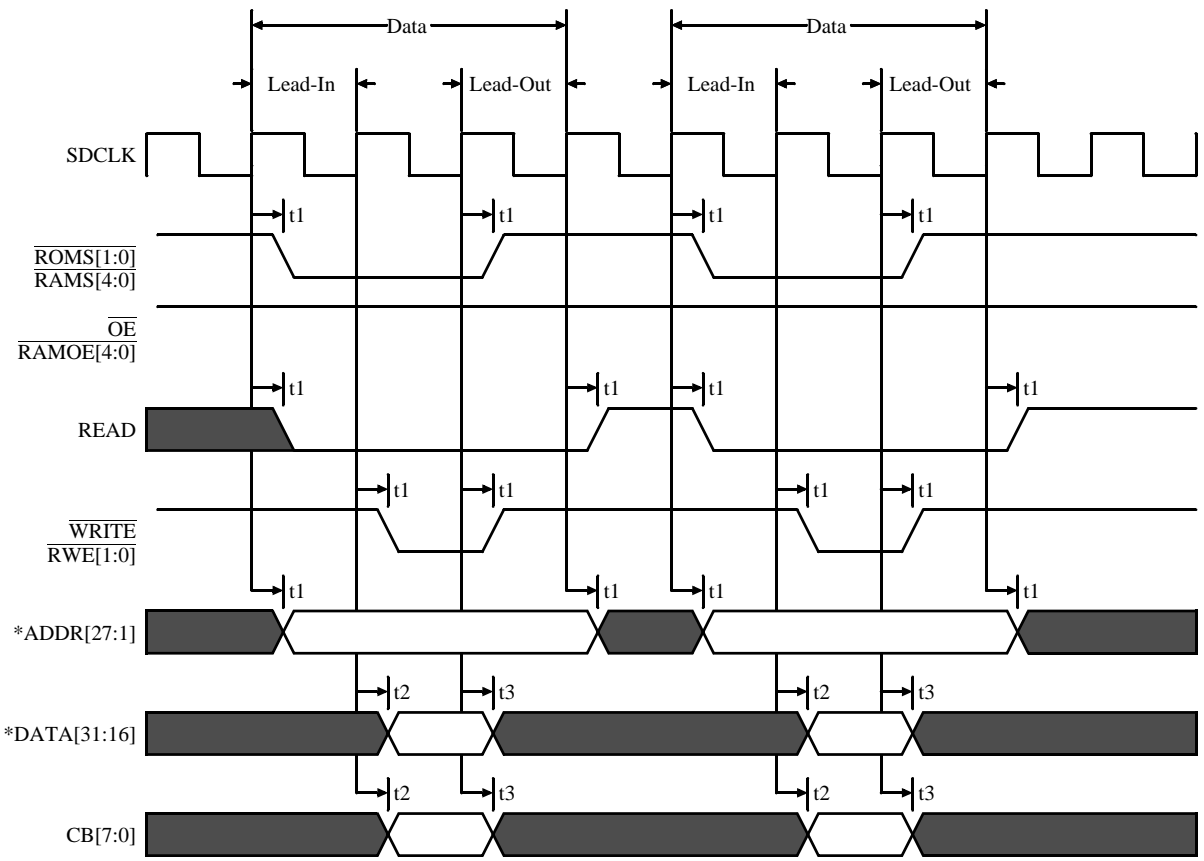


Figure 25. PROM and SRAM 16-bit Write Cycle on a 16-bit Bus

* For 8-bit bus architectures, ADDR[27:0] and Data [31:24] and RWE[3] are used.

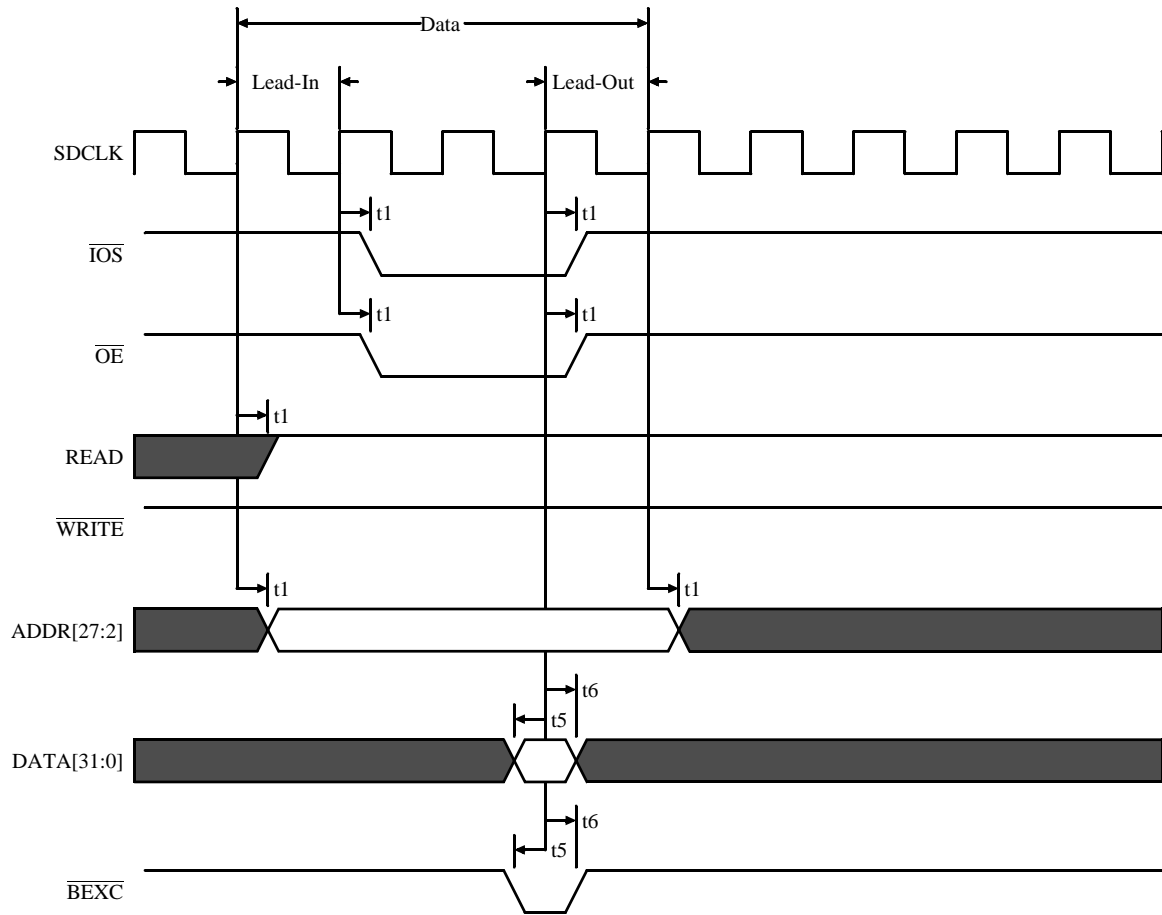


Figure 26. Memory Mapped I/O 32-bit Read Cycle

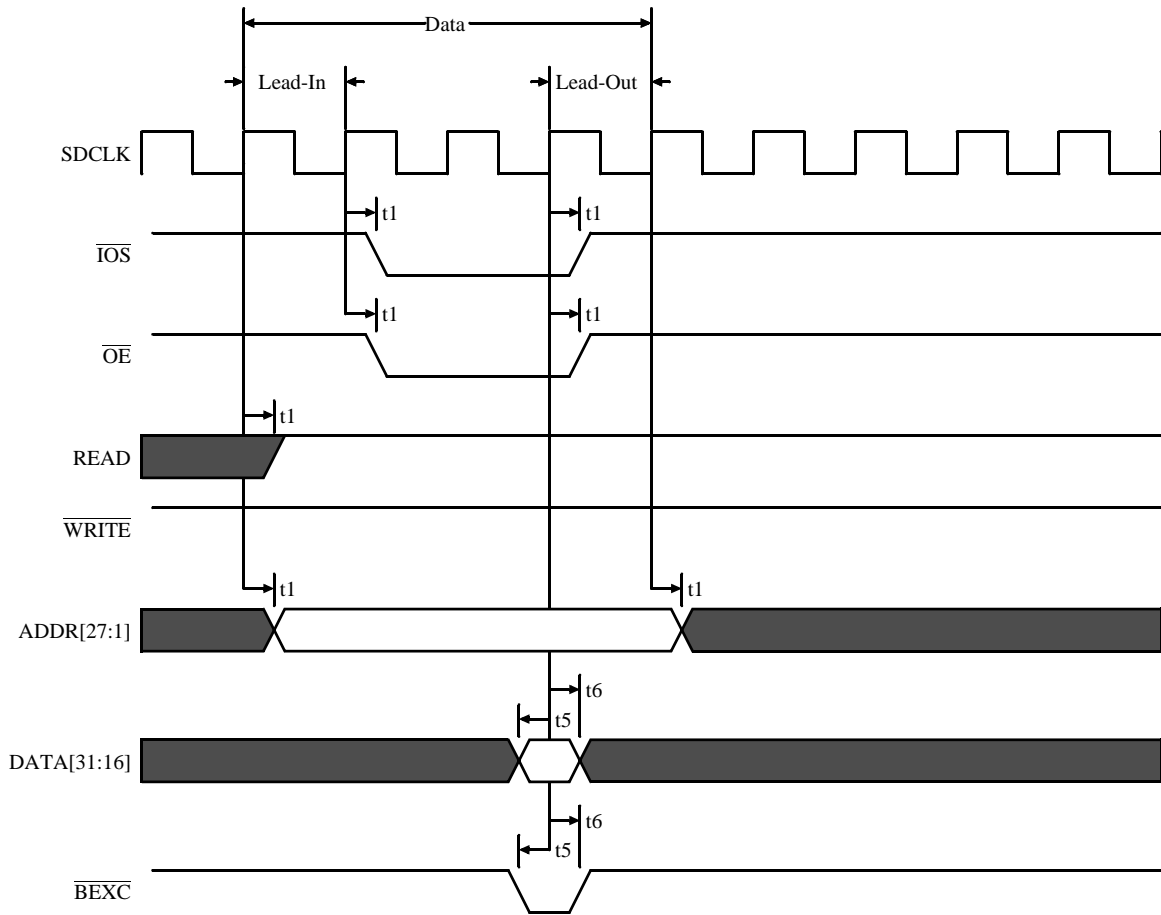


Figure 27. Memory Mapped I/O 16-bit Read Cycle

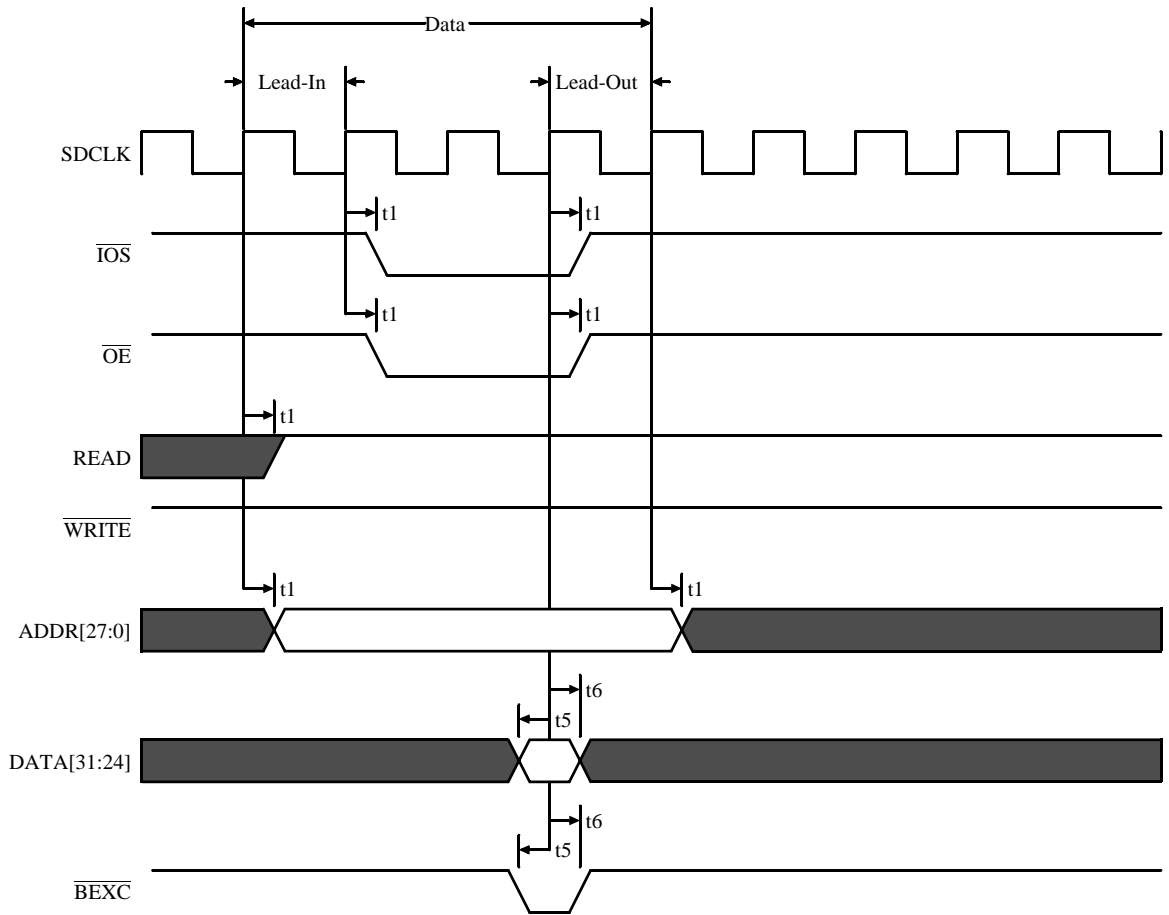


Figure 28. Memory Mapped I/O 8-bit Read Cycle

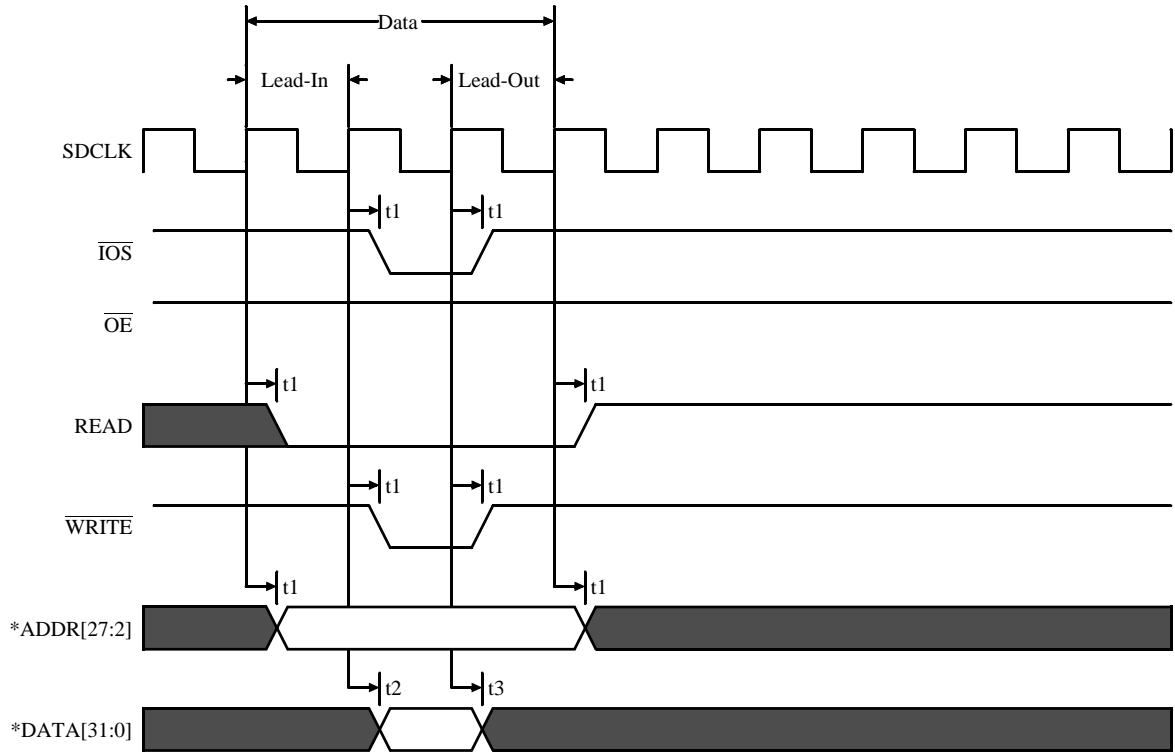


Figure 29. Memory Mapped I/O 32-bit Write Cycle

*For 16-Bit I/O bus configurations ADDR[27:1] and Data [31:16] are used. For 8-bit I/O bus configurations ADDR[27:0] and Data [31:24] are used.

3.17 SDRAM timing diagrams

This section shows typical timing diagrams for SDRAM accesses. These timing diagrams are functional, and are intended to show the relationship between control signals and the SDCLK. The actual values of the timing parameters can be found in Chapter 4 of the UT699 datasheet.

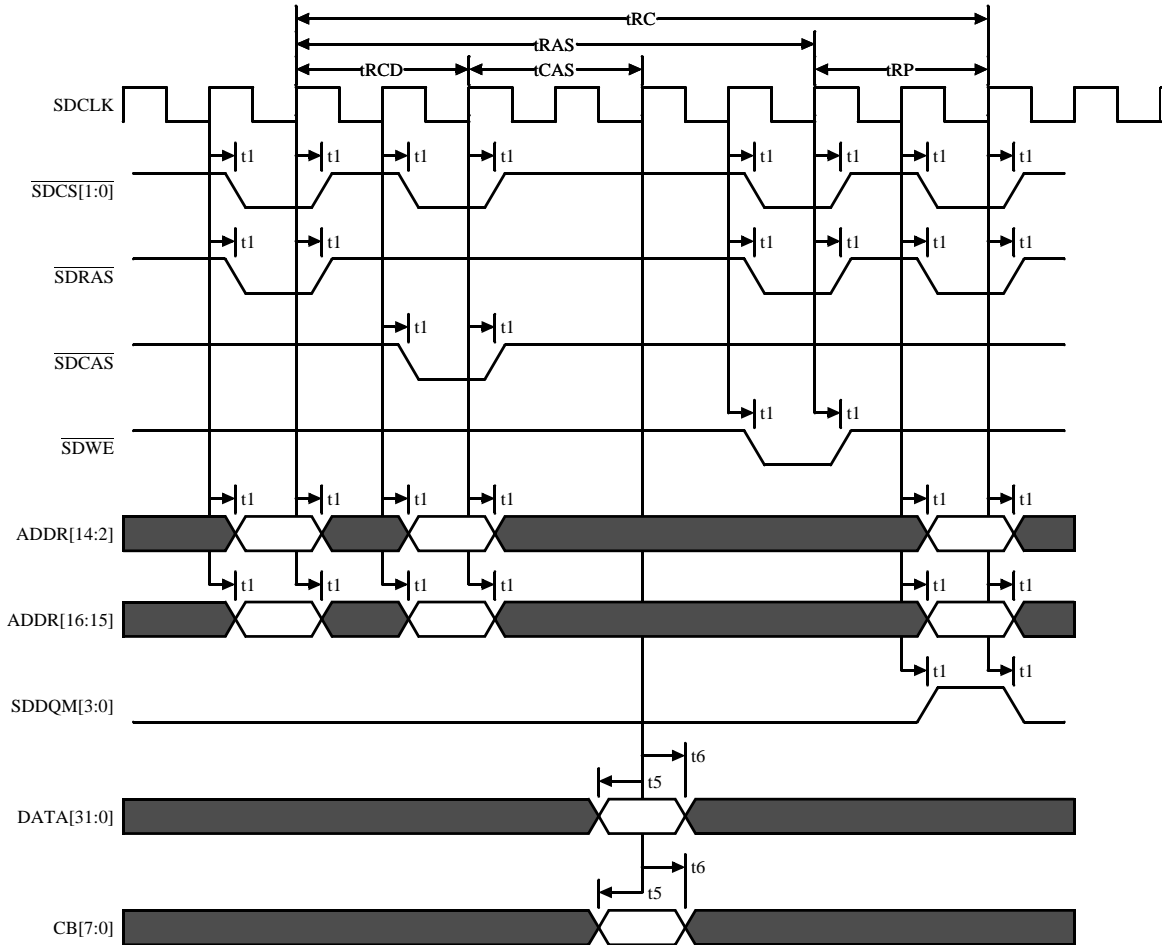


Figure 30. SDRAM Read Cycle

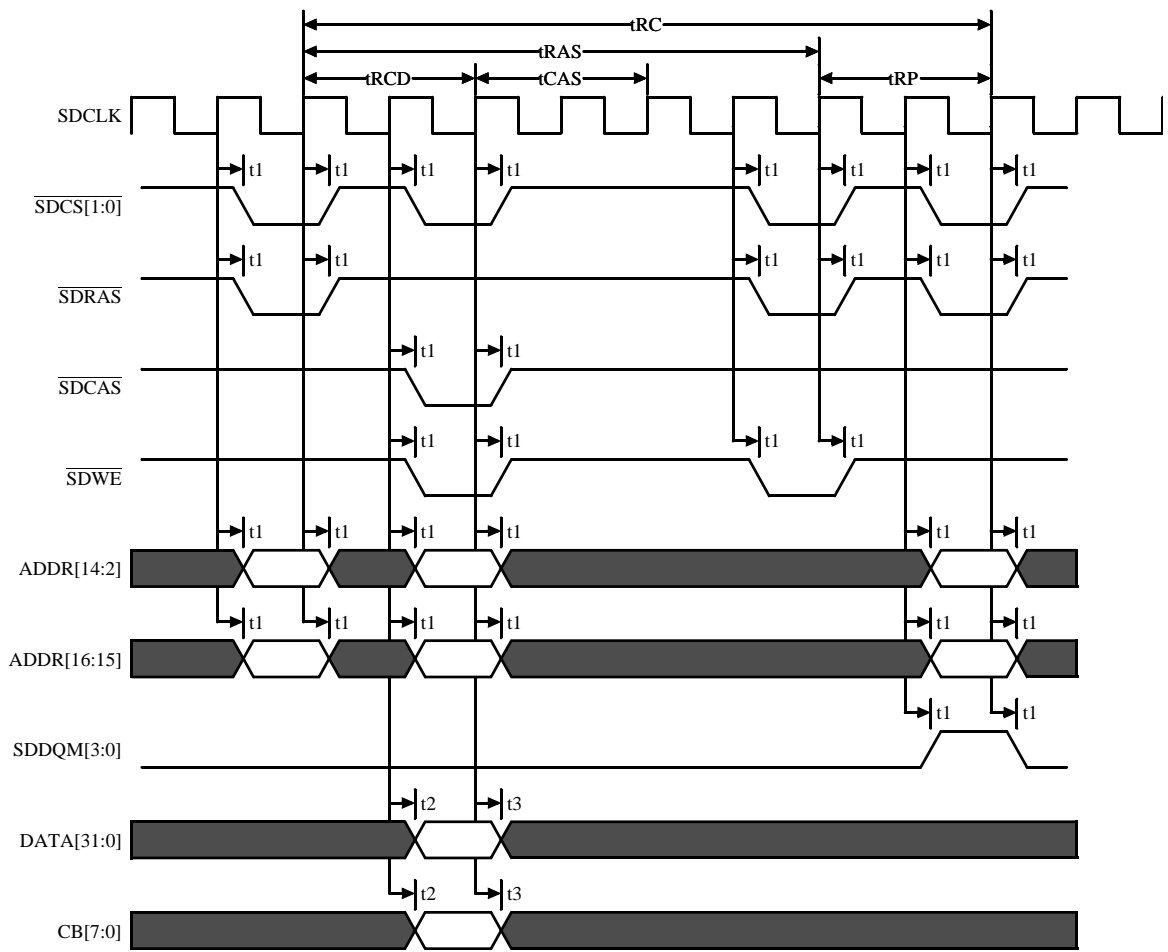


Figure 31. SDRAM Write Cycle

4.0 AHB Status Registers

4.1 Overview

The AHB status registers store information about AHB accesses triggering an error response. There is a status register (AHBSTAT) and a failing address register (AHBADDR). Both are contained in a module accessed from the APB bus.

4.2 Operation

The AHB status module monitors AHB bus transactions and stores the current HADDR, HWRITE, HMASTER and HSIZE internally. It is automatically enabled after power-on reset and monitors the AHB bus until an error response (HRESP = “00”) is detected. When the error is detected, the status and address register content is frozen and the New Error (NE) bit is set to one. At the same time, interrupt 1 is generated. To start monitoring the bus again, the NE bit must be cleared by software.

The status registers are also frozen when the memory controller signals a correctable error even though HRESP is “00” in this case. The software can then scrub the corrected address in order to prevent error build-up and un-correctable multiple errors.

4.3 Registers

Figure 32 shows the status register and failing address register. The registers are accessed from the APB bus.

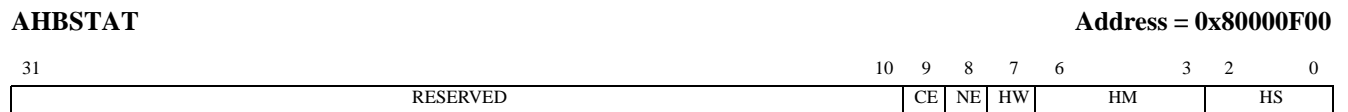


Figure 32. AHB Status Register

Table 30. Description of AHB Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-10	Reserved		Reserved
9	CE		Correctable error. Set if the memory controller signaled a correctable error.
8	NE		New error. Deasserted at start-up and after reset. Asserted when an error is detected. Reset by writing a zero to it.
7	HW		The HWRITE signal of the AHB transaction that caused the error.
6-3	HM		The HMASTER signal of the AHB transaction that caused the error.
2-0	HS		The HSIZE signal of the AHB transaction that caused the error.

AHBADDR

Address=0x8000F04



Figure 33. AHB Failing Address Register

Table 31. Description of AHB Failing Address Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-0	HADDR		The failing address of the AHB transaction that caused the error.

5.0 Interrupt Controller

5.1 Overview

The interrupts generated by on-chip units are all forwarded to the interrupt controller. The controller core then propagates the interrupt with highest priority to the LEON 3FT processor.

5.2 Operation

5.2.1 Interrupt prioritization

The interrupt controller receives all on-chip interrupts. Each interrupt can be assigned to one of two levels (0 or 1) as programmed in the interrupt level register. Level 1 has higher priority than level 0. The interrupts are prioritized within each level with interrupt 15 having the highest priority and interrupt 1 the lowest. The highest interrupt from level 1 will be forwarded to the processor. If no unmasked pending interrupt exists on level 1, then the highest unmasked interrupt from level 0 will be forwarded.

Interrupts are prioritized at system level while masking and forwarding of interrupts is done for each processor separately. Each processor in an multi-processor system has separate interrupt mask and force registers. When an interrupt is signalled on the AMBA bus, the interrupt controller prioritizes interrupts, perform interrupt masking for each processor according to the mask in the corresponding mask register, and forward the interrupts to the processors.

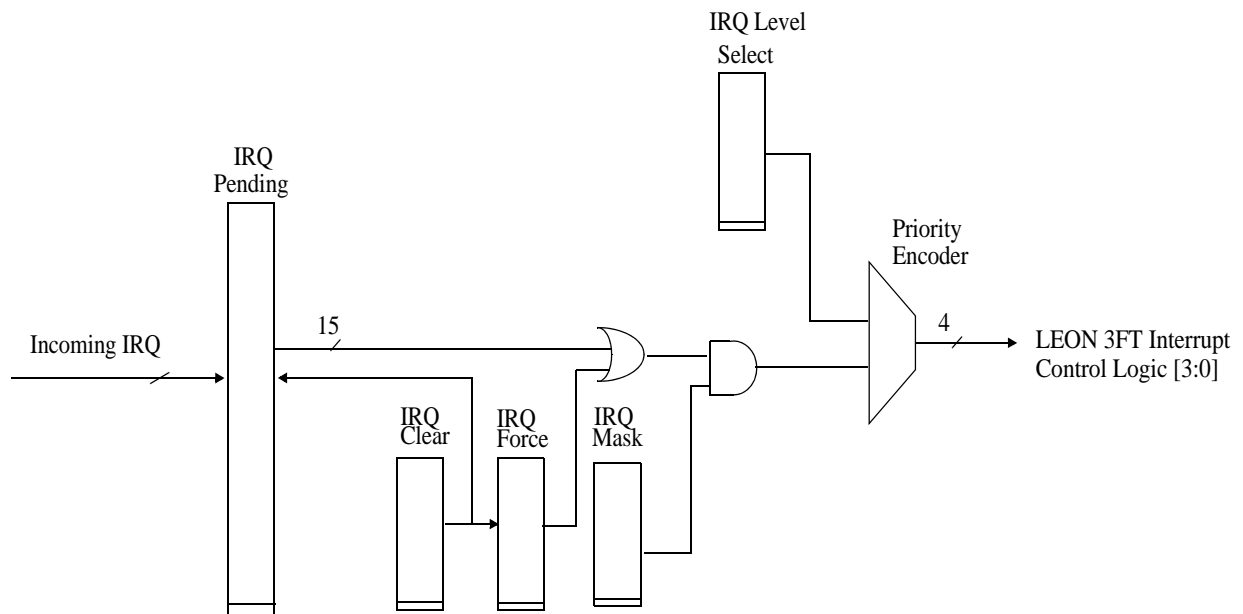


Figure 34. Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

When the processor acknowledges the interrupt, the corresponding pending bit automatically clears. Interrupt can also be forced by setting a bit in the interrupt force register. In this case, the processor acknowledgement clears the force bit rather than the pending bit. After reset, the interrupt mask register is set to all zeros while the remaining control registers are undefined.

Note: Interrupt 15 cannot be masked by the LEON 3FT processor and should be used with care as most operating systems do not safely handle this interrupt.

5.2.2 Interrupt allocation

The following table indicates the interrupt assignment in UT699.

Table 32. Interrupt Assignment

CORE	INTERRUPT #	FUNCTION
AHBSTAT	1	AHB bus error
APBUART	2	UART1 RX/TX interrupt
GRPCI	4	PCI DMA Interrupts
CANOC	5	CAN RX/TX data interrupt
GPIO	1 - 15	External I/O interrupt
GPTIMER	6, 7, 8, 9	Timer underflow interrupts
GRSPW1	10	SpaceWire RX/TX data interrupt
GRSPW2	11	SpaceWire RX/TX data interrupt
GRSPW3	12	SpaceWire RX/TX data interrupt
GRSPW4	13	SpaceWire RX/TX data interrupt
ETH	14	Ethernet RX/TX interrupt

5.3 Registers

Table 33 shows the Interrupt Controller registers. The base address of the registers is 0x80000200.

Table 33. IRQ Controller Registers

REGISTER	APB Address
Interrupt level register (ILR)	0x80000200
Interrupt pending register (IPR)	0x80000204
Interrupt force register (IFR)	0x80000208
Interrupt clear register (ICR)	0x8000020C
Interrupt mask register (IMR)	0x80000240

5.3.1 Interrupt level register

ILR

Address = 0x80000200

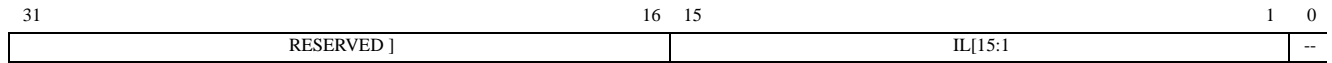


Figure 35. Interrupt Level Register

Table 34. Description of Interrupt Level Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	IL[15:1]		Interrupt level for interrupt IL[n] 0: Interrupt level 0 1: Interrupt level 1
0	Reserved		

5.3.2 Interrupt pending register

IPR

Address = 0x80000204

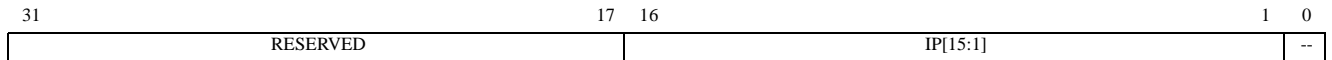


Figure 36. Interrupt Pending Register

Table 35. Description of Interrupt Pending Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-17	Reserved		
16-1	IP[15:1]		Interrupt pending for interrupt IP[n] 0: Interrupt not pending 1: Interrupt pending
0	Reserved		

5.3.3 Interrupt force register

IFR

Address = 0x80000208

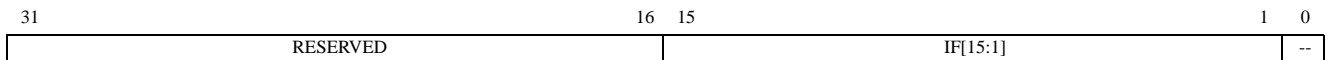


Figure 37. Interrupt Force Register

Table 36. Description of Interrupt Force Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	IF[15:1]		Force interrupt IF[n] 0: Normal operation 1: Force interrupt
0	Reserved		

5.3.4 Interrupt clear register

ICR

Address = 0x8000020C

31	16 15	1 0
RESERVED	IC[15:1]	--

Figure 38. Interrupt Clear Register

Table 37. Description of Interrupt Clear Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	IC[15:1]		Clear interrupt IC[n] 0: Normal operation 1: Clear interrupt
0	Reserved		

5.3.5 Interrupt mask register

IMR

Address = 0x80000240

31	16 15	1 0
RESERVED	IM[15:1]	--

Figure 39. Interrupt Mask Register

Table 38. Description of Interrupt Mask Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	IM[15:1]		Interrupt mask for IM[n] 0: Interrupt is masked 1: Interrupt is enabled
0	Reserved		

6.0 UART with APB interface

6.1 Overview

A UART is provided for serial communications. The UART supports data frames with eight data bits, one optional parity bit, and one stop bit. To generate the bit-rate, the UART has a programmable 12-bit clock divider. Two 8-byte FIFOs are used for the data transfers between the bus and UART. Figure 40 shows a block diagram of the UART.

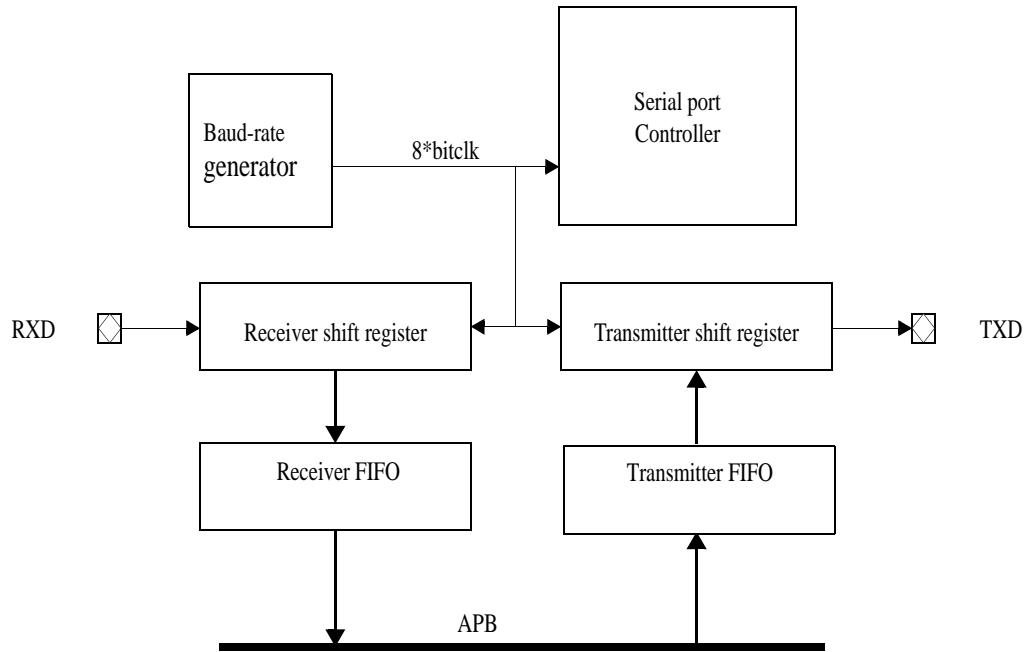


Figure 40. APB UART Block Diagram

6.2 Operation

6.2.1 Transmitter operation

The transmitter is enabled through the TE bit in the UART control register UARTCTR. Data that is to be transferred is stored in the transmitter FIFO by writing to the data register UARTDTR [7:0]. When ready to transmit, data is transferred from the transmitter FIFO to the transmitter shift register and converted to a serial stream on the transmitter serial output pin (TXD). It automatically sends a start bit followed by eight data bits, an optional parity bit, and one stop bit (Figure 41). The least significant bit of the data is sent first.

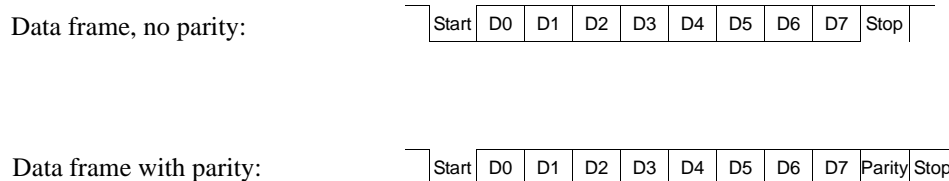


Figure 41. UART Data Frames

Following the transmission of the stop bit, if a new character is not available in the transmitter FIFO, the transmitter serial data output remains high and the transmitter shift register empty bit (TS) will be set in the UART status register. Transmission resumes and the TS is cleared when a new character is loaded into the transmitter FIFO. When the FIFO is empty the TE bit is set in the status register UARTSTR. If the transmitter is disabled, it immediately stops any active transmissions including the character currently being shifted out from the transmitter shift register. The transmitter holding register may not be loaded when the transmitter is disabled or when the transmitter FIFO is full. If this is done, data might be overwritten and one or more frames lost.

The TF status bit (not to be confused with the TF control bit) is set if the transmitter FIFO is currently full and the TH bit is set as long as the FIFO is *less* than half-full, i.e., less than half of entries in the FIFO contain data. The TF control bit in the control register UARTCTR enables FIFO interrupts when set. The status register also contains a counter (TCNT) showing the current number of data entries in the transmitter FIFO.

6.2.2 Receiver operation

The receiver is enabled for data reception through the receiver enable (RE) bit in the UART control register. The receiver looks for a high to low transition of a start bit on the receiver serial data input pin. If a transition is detected, the state of the serial input is sampled a half bit clock later. If the serial input is sampled high, the start bit is invalid and the search for a valid start bit continues. If the serial input is still low, a valid start bit is assumed and the receiver continues to sample the serial input at one bit time intervals (at the theoretical center of the bit) until the proper number of data bits and the parity bit have been assembled and one stop bit has been detected. The serial input is shifted through an 8-bit shift register where all bits need the same value before the new value is taken into account, effectively forming a low-pass filter with a cut-off frequency of 1/8 system clock.

The receiver also has a 8-byte receiver FIFO identical to the transmitter. FIFO data from the receiver FIFO is removed by reading the data register UARTDTR [7:0].

During reception, the least significant bit is received first. The data is then transferred to the receiver FIFO and the data ready (DR) bit is set in the UART status register as soon as the FIFO contains at least one data frame. The parity, framing and overrun error bits are set at the received byte boundary at the same time as the receiver ready bit is set. The data frame is not stored in the FIFO if an error is detected. Also, the new error status bits are OR'd with the old values before they are stored into the status register. Thus, they are not cleared until written to with zeros from the APB bus. If both the receiver FIFO and shift registers are full when a new start bit is detected, then the character held in the receiver shift register will be lost and the overrun bit will be set in the UART status register.

The RF status bit (not to be confused with the RF control bit) is set when the receiver FIFO is full. The RH status bit is set when the receiver FIFO is half-full (at least half of the entries in the FIFO contain data frames). The RF control bit in the control register UARTCTR enables receiver FIFO interrupts when set. A RCNT field is also available showing the current number of data frames in the FIFO.

6.3 Baud-rate generation

Each UART contains a 12-bit down-counting scaler to generate the desired baud-rate. The scaler is clocked by the system clock and generates a UART tick each time it underflows. It is reloaded with the value of the UART scaler reload register after each underflow. The resulting UART tick frequency should be eight times the desired baud-rate.

$$\text{SCALER_RELOAD_VALUE} = \text{SYS_CLK}/(\text{BAUD_RATE}*8)$$

6.3.1 Loop back mode

If the LB bit in the UART control register is set, the UART will be in loop back mode. In this mode, the transmitter output is internally connected to the receiver input. It is then possible to perform loop back tests to verify operation of receiver, transmitter and associated software routines. In this mode, the outputs remain in the inactive state, in order to avoid sending out data.

6.3.2. Interrupt generation

Two different kinds of interrupts are available: normal interrupts and FIFO interrupts. For the transmitter, normal interrupts are generated when transmitter interrupts are enabled (TI), the transmitter is enabled and the transmitter FIFO goes from containing data to being empty. FIFO interrupts are generated when the FIFO interrupts are enabled (TF), transmissions are enabled (TE) and the UART is less than half-full (that is, whenever the TH status bit is set). This is a level interrupt and the interrupt signal is continuously driven high as long as the condition prevails. The receiver interrupts work in the same way. Normal interrupts are generated in the same manner as for the holding register. FIFO interrupts are generated when receiver FIFO interrupts are enabled, the receiver is enabled and the FIFO is half-full. The interrupt signal is continuously driven high as long as the receiver FIFO is half-full (at least half of the entries contain data frames).

6.4 UART registers

The APB UART is controlled through four registers mapped into APB address space. UART registers are mapped as follows:

Table 39. APB UART Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
UART Data Register (UARTDTR)	0x80000100
UART Status Register (UARTSTR)	0x80000104
UART Control Register (UARTCTR)	0x80000108
UART Scaler Register (UARTSCR)	0x8000010C

6.4.1 UART data register

The UART data register provides access to the receiver and transmit FIFO register. The transmitter FIFO is accessed by writing to the data register; the receiver FIFO is accessed by reading the data register.

UARTDTR

Address=0x80000100

31	RESERVED	8	7	0
			DATA[7:0]	

Figure 42. UART Data Register

Table 40. Description of UART Data Register

BIT NUMBER	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	Receiver FIFO		Reading the data register accesses the receiver FIFO.
7-0	Transmitter FIFO		Writing to the data register access the transmitter FIFO.

6.4.2 UART status register

The UART Status Register provides information about the state of the FIFO's and error conditions.

UARTSTR

Address=0x80000104

31	26	25	20	19	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
RCNT		TCNT		RESERVED			RF	TF	RH	TH	FE	PE	OV	BR	TE	TS	DR

Figure 43. UART Status Register

Table 42. Description of UART Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
10	RF		Receiver FIFO Interrupt Enable 0: Receiver FIFO level interrupts disabled. 1: Receiver FIFO level interrupts enabled.
9	TF		Transmitter FIFO Interrupt Enable 0: Transmitter FIFO level interrupts disabled. 1: Transmitter FIFO level interrupts enabled.
8	Reserved		
7	LB		Loopback Mode 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6	Reserved		
5	PE		Parity Enable 0: Parity generation and checking disabled. 1: Parity generation and checking enabled.
4	PS		Parity Select 0: Even parity 1: Odd parity
3	TI		Transmitter Interrupt Enable 0: No frame interrupts. 1: Interrupts generated when a frame is transmitted.
2	RI		Receiver Interrupt Enable 0: No frame interrupts. 1: Interrupts generated when a frame is received.
1	TE		Transmitter Enable 0: Transmitter disabled 1: Transmitter enabled
0	RE		Receiver Enable 0: Receiver disabled 1: Receiver enabled

6.4.4 UART scaler register

UARTSCR

Address=0x8000010C

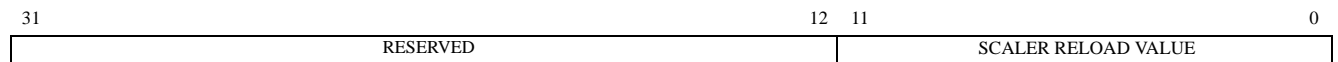


Figure 45. UART Scaler Reload Register

Table 43. Description of UART Scaler Reload Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-12	Reserved		
11-0	SRV		Scaler Reload Value SRV=SYS_CLK / (BAUD_RATE*8)

7.0 Timer Unit

7.1 Overview

The Timer Unit implements one prescaler and four decrementing timers. The timer unit registers are accessed through the APB bus. The unit is capable of asserting an interrupt when a timer underflows. A separate interrupt is available for each timer.

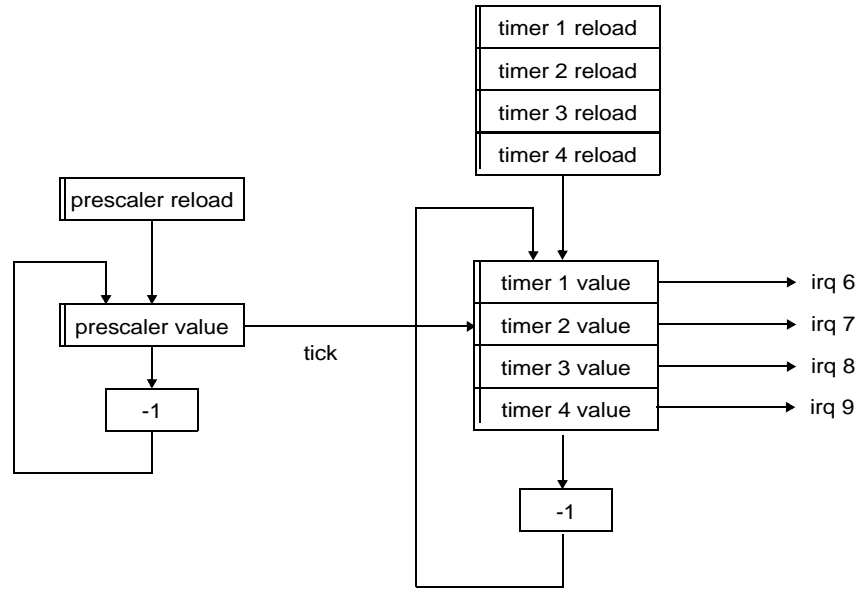


Figure 46. Timer Unit Block Diagram

7.2 Operation

The prescaler is clocked by the system clock and decremented on each clock cycle. When the prescaler underflows, it is reloaded from the prescaler reload register and a timer tick is generated. Timers share the decrements to save area. On the next timer, tick next timer is decremented giving effective division rate equal to $SCALER_RELOAD_VALUE+1$.

The operation of each timer is controlled through its control register. A timer is enabled by setting the enable bit (EN) in the control register. The timer value is then decremented on each prescaler tick. When a timer underflows, it will automatically be reloaded with the value of the corresponding timer reload register, if the restart bit (RS) in the control register is set, otherwise it will stop at -1 and reset the enable bit. Each timer signals its interrupt when the timer underflows (if the interrupt enable bit (IE) for the current timer is set). The interrupt pending bit (IP) in the control register of the underflowed timer will be set and remain set until cleared by writing '0'. Timer 1 generates interrupt 6, timer 2 generates interrupt 7, timer 3 generates interrupt 8, and timer 4 generates interrupt 9.

To minimize complexity, timers share the same decrements. This means that the minimum allowed prescaler division factor is 5 ($SCALER_RELOAD_VALUE=4$).

By setting the chain bit (CH) in the control register timer n can be chained with preceding timer $n-1$. Decrementing timer n will start when timer $n-1$ underflows.

Each timer can be reloaded with the value in its reload register at any time by writing a '1' to the load bit (LD) in the control register. Timer 4 also operates as a watchdog, driving the watchdog output signal (\overline{WDOG}) when expired.

7.3 Registers

Table 44 shows the timer unit registers.

Table 44. General Purpose Timer Unit Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
Scaler Value	0x80000300
Scaler Reload Value	0x80000304
Configuration Register	0x80000308
Timer 1 Counter Value Register	0x80000310
Timer 1 Reload Value Register	0x80000314
Timer 1 Control Register	0x80000318
Timer 2 Counter Value Register	0x80000320
Timer 2 Reload Value Register	0x80000324
Timer 2 Control Register	0x80000328
Timer 3 Counter Value Register	0x80000330
Timer 3 Reload Value Register	0x80000334
Timer 3 Control Register	0x80000338
Timer 4 Counter Value Register	0x80000340
Timer 4 Reload Value Register	0x80000344
Timer 4 Control Register	0x80000348

Figures 47 to 52 shows the layout of the timer unit registers.

TIMSVR

Address=0x80000300

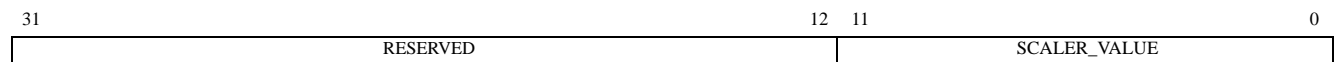


Figure 47. Scaler Value Register

TIMRVR

Address=0x80000304

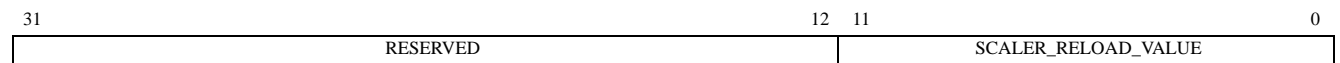


Figure 48. Scaler Reload Value Register

TIMCFG**Address=0x8000308**

31	RESERVED	10	9	8	7	3	2	0	
						DF	SI	--	TIMERS

Figure 49. Timer Configuration Register**Table 45. Description of Timer Configuration Register**

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-10	Reserved		
9	DF		Disable Timer Freeze 0: Timer unit can be frozen during debug mode. 1: Timer unit cannot be frozen during debug mode.
8	SI	1	Separate Interrupts 0: Single interrupt for timers. 1: Each timer generates a separate interrupt. Read=1; Write=Don't care.
7-3	Reserved		
2-0	TIMERS		Number of Implemented Timers Read=100b; Write=Don't care.

TIMCVR1**Address=0x8000310****TIMCVR2****Address=0x8000320****TIMCVR3****Address=0x8000330****TIMCVR4****Address=0x8000340**

31	TIMER_COUNTER_VALUE	0
----	---------------------	---

Figure 50. Timer Counter Value Registers**Table 46. Description of Timer Counter Value Registers**

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-0	Timer Counter Value		Decrement by 1 for each tick, or when timer $n-1$ underflows if in chain mode.

TIMRVR1
 TIMRVR2
 TIMRVR3
 TIMRVR4

Address=0x80000314
 Address=0x80000324
 Address=0x80000334
 Address=0x80000344



Figure 51. Timer Reload Value Registers

Table 47. Description of Timer Reload Value Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-0	Timer Reload Value		This value is loaded into the timer counter value register when '1' is written to bit LD in the timers control register, or when the RS bit is set in the control register and the timer underflows.

TIMCTR1
 TIMCTR2
 TIMCTR3
 TIMCTR4

Address=0x80000318
 Address=0x80000328
 Address=0x80000338
 Address=0x80000348

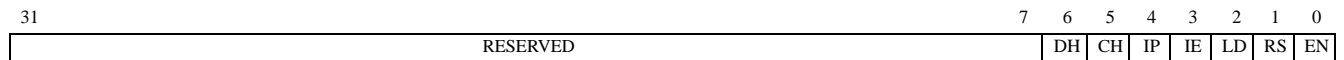


Figure 52. Timer Control Registers

Table 48. Description of Timer Control Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-7	Reserved		
6	DH		Debug Halt State of timer when DF=0. Read only. 0: Active 1: Frozen
5	CH		Chain with preceding timer. 0: Timer functions independently 1: Decrementing timer <i>n</i> begins when timer (<i>n</i> -1) underflows.
4	IP		Interrupt Pending 0: Interrupt not pending 1: Interrupt pending. Remains '1' until cleared by writing '0' to this bit.
3	IE		Interrupt Enable 0: Interrupts disabled 1: Timer underflow signals interrupt.
2	LD		Load Timer Writing a '1' to this bit loads the value from the timer reload register to the timer counter value register.

Table 48. Description of Timer Control Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
1	RS		Restart Writing a '1' to this bit reloads the timer counter value register with the value of the reload register when the timer underflows.
0	EN		Timer Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

8.0 General Purpose I/O Port

8.1 Overview

A general purpose I/O port is provided using the GRGPIO core from GRLIB. The unit implements a 16-bit I/O port with interrupt support. Each bit in the port can be individually set as an input or output and can optionally generate an interrupt. For interrupt generation, the input can be filtered for polarity and level/edge detection. The figure below shows a diagram for one I/O line.

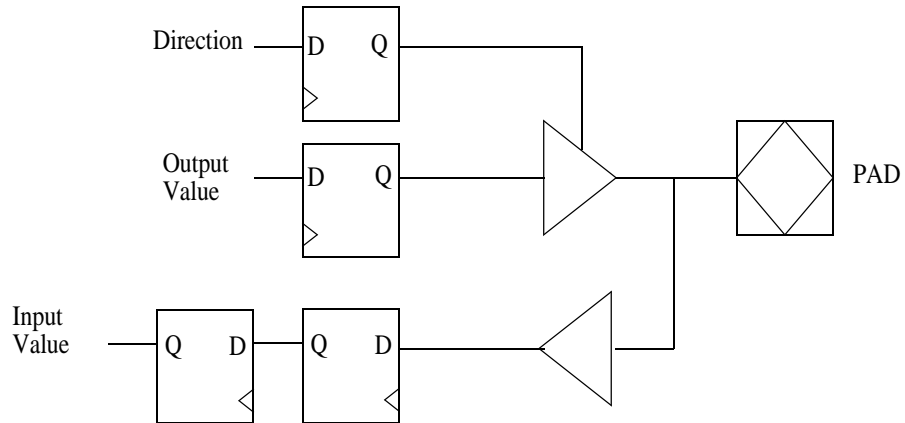


Figure 53. General Purpose I/O Port Diagram

8.2 Operation

The I/O ports are implemented as bi-directional buffers with programmable output enable. The input from each buffer is synchronized by two flip-flops in series to remove potential meta-stability. The synchronized values can be read out from the I/O port data register. The output enable is controlled by the I/O port direction register. A '1' in a bit position will enable the output buffer for the corresponding I/O line. The output value driven is taken from the I/O port output register.

I/O ports 1-15 drive a separate interrupt line on the APB interrupt bus. The interrupt number is equal to the I/O line index (PIO[1] = interrupt 1, etc.). The interrupt generation is controlled by three registers: interrupt mask, polarity and edge registers. To enable an interrupt, the corresponding bit in the interrupt mask register must be set. If the edge register is '0', the interrupt is treated as level sensitive. If the polarity register is '0', the interrupt is active low. If the polarity register is '1', the interrupt is active high. If the edge register is '1', the interrupt is edge-triggered. The polarity register then selects between rising edge ('1') or falling edge ('0').

8.3 Registers

Table 49 shows the I/O port register addresses.

Table 49. I/O Port Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
GPIO Port Data Register (GPIODVR)	0x80000900
GPIO Port Output Register (GPIODOR)	0x80000904
GPIO Port Direction Register (GPIODDR)	0x80000908
Interrupt Mask Register (GPIOIMR)	0x8000090C
Interrupt Polarity Register (GPIOIPR)	0x80000910
Interrupt Edge Register (GPIOIER)	0x80000914

8.3.4 GPIO interrupt mask register

GPIOIMR

Address=0x8000090C

31	16 15	1 0
RESERVED	Interrupt Mask Register	--

Figure 57. GPIO Interrupt Mask Register

Table 53. Description of GPIO Interrupt Mask Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	GPIOIMR[15:1]		GPIO Mask Register 0: Interrupt <i>n</i> disabled 1: Interrupt <i>n</i> enabled
0	Reserved		

8.3.5 GPIO interrupt polarity register

GPIOIPR

Address=0x80000910

31	16 15	1 0
RESERVED	Interrupt Polarity Register	--

Figure 58. GPIO Interrupt Polarity Register

Table 54. Description of GPIO Interrupt Polarity Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	GPIOIPR[15:1]		GPIO Polarity Register This register configures the polarity of interrupt <i>n</i> . GPIOIER[<i>n</i>]=0 0: Active low 1: Active high GPIOIER[<i>n</i>]=1 0: Falling edge 1: Rising edge
0	Reserved		

8.3.6 GPIO interrupt edge register

GPIOIER

Address=0x8000914

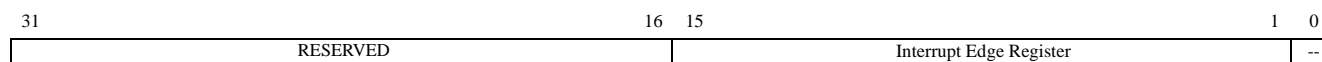


Figure 59. GPIO Interrupt Edge Register

Table 55. Description of GPIO Interrupt Edge Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-1	GPIOIER[15:1]		GPIO Interrupt Edge Register This register configures how an interrupt on port pin n is triggered. 0: Level triggered 1: Edge triggered
0	Reserved		

9.0 PCI Target / Master Unit

9.1 Overview

The PCI Target/Master Unit is a bridge between the PCI bus and the AMBA AHB bus. The unit is connected to the PCI bus through the PCI Target interface and PCI Master interface. The AHB Slave and AHB Master interfaces connect the PCI core to the AHB bus. The PCI Configuration & Status register is accessed via the APB bus.

The PCI and AMBA interfaces belong to two different clock domains. Synchronization is performed inside the core through FIFOs.

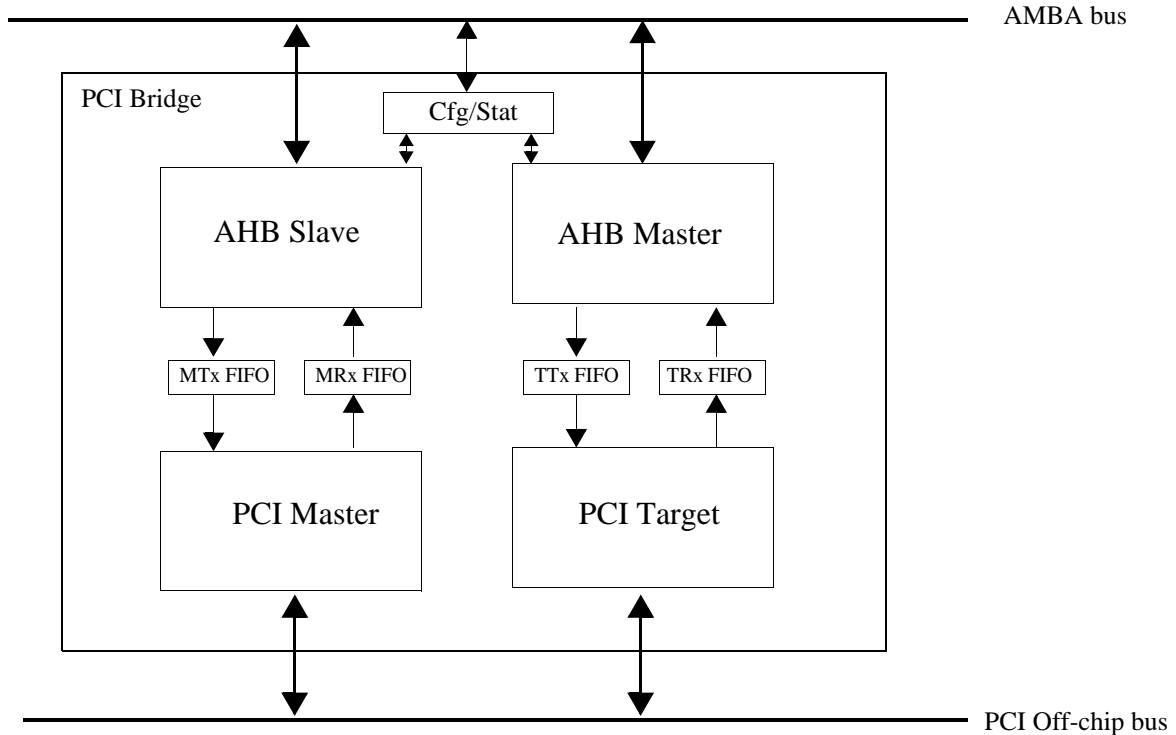


Figure 60. PCI Master/Target Unit

9.2 Operation

9.2.1 PCI target unit

The PCI target interface and AHB master provide a connection between the PCI bus and the AHB bus. The PCI target is capable of handling configuration and single or burst memory cycles on the PCI bus. Configuration cycles are used to access the Configuration Space Header of the target, while the memory cycles are translated to AHB accesses. The PCI target interface can be programmed to occupy two areas in the PCI address space via registers BAR0 and BAR1 (Section 9.4). Mapping to the AHB address space is defined by map registers PAGE0 and PAGE1, which are accessible from PCI and AHB address space, respectively.

9.2.2 PCI master unit

The PCI master interface occupies one 1GB AHB memory bank and one 128 kB AHB I/O bank. Accesses to the memory area are translated to PCI memory cycles and accesses to the I/O area generate I/O or configuration cycles. Generation of PCI cycles and mapping to the PCI address spaces is controlled through the Configuration/Status Register and the I/O Map Register (Section 9.8).

9.2.3 Burst transactions

Both target and master interfaces are capable of burst transactions. Data is buffered internally in FIFOs as shown in Figure 60.

9.2.4 Byte Twisting

As PCI is little endian and the AHB controller is big endian, byte twisting is performed on all accesses to preserve the byte ordering as shown in Figure 61. Byte twisting can be enabled or disabled in the PAGE0 register (Section 9.5). Because of byte twisting, byte accesses work correctly. However, 16- and 32-bit PCI accesses need to be byte twisted before being sent to the PCI core.

Note: Accesses between the AHB bus and PCI bus are twisted. Accesses to the configuration space are not byte twisted.

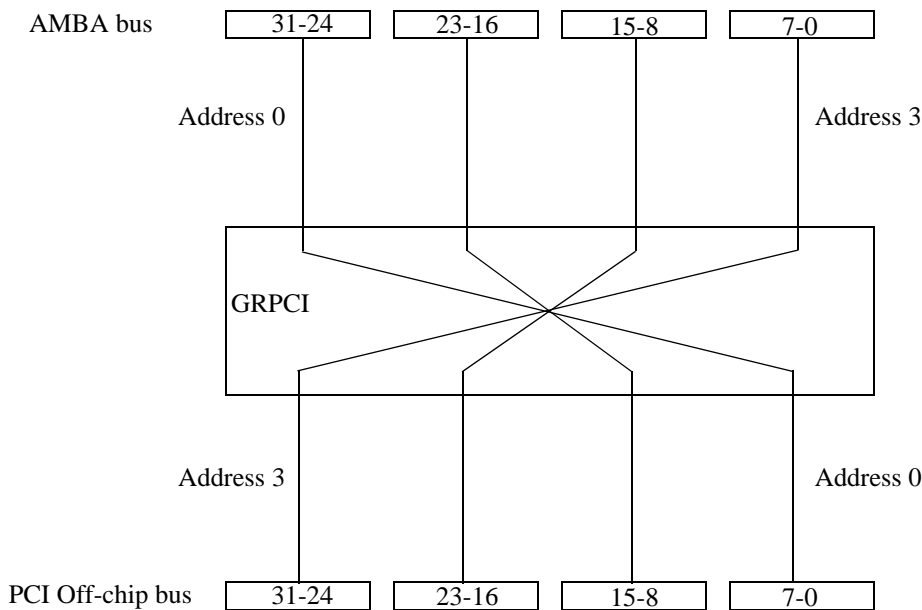


Figure 61. GRPCI Byte Twisting

9.3 PCI target interface

The PCI target interface occupies two memory areas in the PCI address space as defined by the BAR0 and BAR1 registers in the Configuration Space Header. Register BAR0 maps to a PCI space of 1MB; register BAR1 maps to a PCI space of 64MB.

The PCI Target interface handles the following PCI commands:

- Configuration Read/Write: Single access to the Configuration Space Header. No AHB access is performed
- Memory Read: If prefetching is enabled, the AHB master interface fetches a cache line. Otherwise, a single AHB access is performed
- Memory Read Line: The unit prefetches data according to the value of the Cache Line Size register
- Memory Read Multiple: The unit performs maximum prefetching
- Memory Write
- Memory Write and Invalidate

The target interface supports incremental bursts for PCI memory cycles. The target interface can finish a PCI transaction with one of the following abnormal responses:

- **Retry:** This response indicates that the master should perform the same request later, as the target is temporarily busy. This response is always given at least one time for read accesses, but can also occur for write accesses.
- **Disconnect with data:** Indicates that the target can accept one more data transaction, but no more. This occurs if the master tries to read more data than the target has prefetched.
- **Disconnect without data:** Indicates that the target is unable to accept more data. This occurs if the master tries to write more data than the target can buffer.
- **Target-Abort:** Indicates that the current access caused an internal error and that the target will not be able to complete the access.

The AHB master interface of the target is capable of burst transactions. Burst transactions are performed on the AHB when supported by the destination unit (AHB slave); otherwise, multiple single access is performed. A PCI burst crossing a 1 kB address boundary will be performed as multiple AHB bursts by the AHB master interface. The AHB master interface inserts an idle-cycle before requesting a new AHB burst to allow for re-arbitration of the AHB. AHB transactions with a ‘retry’ response are repeated by the AHB master until an ‘okay’ or ‘error’ response is received. The ‘error’ response on AHB bus results in a Target-Abort response for the PCI memory read cycle. In the case of a PCI memory write cycle, the AHB access will not finish with an error response since write data is posted to the destination unit. Instead, the WE bit will be set in the Configuration/Status register (APB address 0x80000400).

9.4 PCI target configuration space header registers

The registers implemented in the PCI Configuration Space Header are listed in the following table and described in this section.

Table 56. Configuration Space Header Registers

REGISTER	CONFIGURATION SPACE HEADER ADDRESS OFFSET
Device ID & Vendor ID	0x00
Status & Command	0x04
Class Code & Revision ID	0x08
BIST, Header Type, Latency Timer, Cache Line Size	0x0C
BAR0	0x10
BAR1	0x14

Device/Vendor

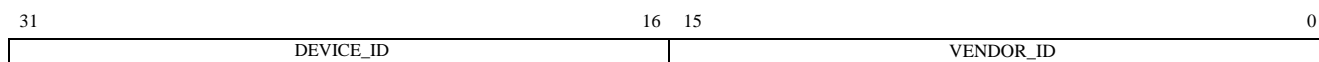


Figure 62. Device ID & Vendor ID Register

Table 57. Description of Device ID & Vendor ID Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	DEVICE_ID		Returns the value of <i>Device ID</i> . Read=0x0699; Write=don't care.
15-0	VENDOR_ID		Returns the value of <i>Vendor ID</i> . Read=0x1AD0; Write=don't care.

PCISTAT

Address=0x80000418

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	RESERVED					5	4	3	2	1	0
DPE	--	RMA	RTA	STA	DST	DPD						MIE	--	BM	MS	--			

Figure 63. Status & Command Register

Table 58. Description of Status & Command Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31	DPE		Detected Parity Error 0: No parity error detected 1: Parity error detected
30	Reserved		
29	RMA		Received Master Abort Set by the PCI master interface when its transaction is terminated with Master-Abort. 0: PCI master transaction terminated with no Master-Abort 1: PCI master transaction terminated with Master-Abort
28	RTA		Received Target Abort Set by the PCI master interface when its transaction is terminated with Target-Abort. 0: PCI master transaction terminated with no Target-Abort 1: PCI master transaction terminated with Target-Abort
27	STA		Signalled Target Abort Set by the PCI target interface when the target terminates transaction with Target-Abort. 0: PCI target terminated with no Target-Abort 1: PCI target terminated with Target-Abort
26-25	DST		Device Select Timing Read=10b; Write=don't care.
24	DPD		Data Parity Error Detected 0: No data parity error detected 1: Data parity error detected
23-5	Reserved		

Table 60. Description of BIST, Header Type, Latency Timer and Cache Line Size Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-24	BIST		Built-in Self Test Not supported. Read=00...0b; Write=don't care.
23-16	HEADER		Header Type Read=00...0; Write=don't care.
15-8	LTIM		Latency Timer Maximum number of PCI clock cycles that the PCI bus master can own the bus.
7-0	CLS		System Cache Line Size Defines the prefetch length for Memory Read and Memory Read Line commands.

PCIBAR0

Address=0x80000404

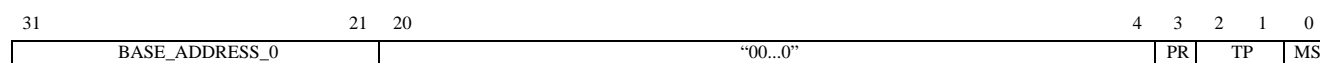


Figure 66. BAR0 Register

Table 61. Description of BAR0 Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-21	BASE_ADDRESS_0		PCI Target Interface Base Address 0 A memory area of 2MB is defined at memory location BASE_ADDRESS_0. PCI memory accesses to the lower half of this area are translated to AHB accesses using PAGE0 map register (Section 9.5).
20-4	Reserved		This field can be used to determine the memory requirement of the target by writing all '1s' to the BAR0 register and reading back the value. The device will return '0s' in unimplemented bits positions effectively defining the requested memory area. Read=00...0b; write=don't care
3	PR		Prefetchable Read=0; Write=don't care.
2-1	TP		Type Read=0; Write=don't care.
0	MS		Memory Space Indicator Read=0; Write=don't care.

PAGE0 register is mapped into upper half of the PCI address space defined by BAR0 register.

PCIBAR1

Address=0x8000040C

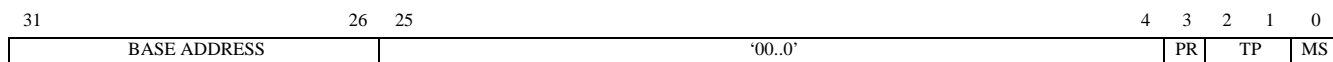


Figure 67. BAR1 Register

Table 62. Description of BAR1 Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-26	BASE_ADDRESS_1		PCI Target Interface Base Address 1. A memory area of 64MB is defined at memory location BASE_ADDRESS_1. PCI memory accesses to this memory space are translated to AHB accesses using PAGE1 map register (Section 9.5).
25-4	Reserved		This field can be used to determine the memory requirement of the target by writing all '1s' to the BAR1 register and reading back the value. The device will return '0s' in unimplemented bits positions effectively defining the requested memory area. Read=00...0b; write=don't care.
3	PR		Prefetchable Read=0; Write=don't care.
2-1	TP		Type Read=0; Write=don't care.
0	MS		Memory Space Indicator Read=0; Write=don't care.

9.5 PCI target map registers

PAGE0 and PAGE1 registers map PCI accesses to AHB address space. PAGE0 is accessed from PCI accesses. PAGE1 can be accessed from the APB.

Table 63. PCI Target Map Registers

REGISTER	ADDRESS
PAGE0	First address in the upper half of PCI address space defined by BAR0 register (BAR0 + 0x100000). Accessible only from the PCI address space.
PAGE1	APB address 0x80000410

9.5.1 PAGE0 register

Register PAGE0 provides a memory mapping between the PCI address space defined by register BAR0 and the AHB address space. PAGE0 is only accessible from a PCI memory access, and its location in PCI address space depends upon the value of BAR0. BAR0 provides a mapping of 2MB between the PCI address space and the PCI target. Only the lower half of the BAR0 space is used. The upper half is unused except for the lowest word, which is the location of the PAGE0 register. This means that the effective address space of BAR0 is 1MB. Any PCI access to the lower half of the BAR0 address space will map to the AHB address space as defined by PAGE0. The following code example shows how to determine the location of PAGE0 using a PCI memory access, and how to configure PAGE0 to provide a mapping between the PCI address space and the APB address space.

```

/* Read the address of BAR0 */
pci_read_config_dword(bus, slot, function, 0x10, &tmp);

/* Determine the PCI address of PAGE0 */
addr_page0 = tmp + 0x100000;

/* Set PAGE0 to point to start of the APB memory space */
*addr_page0 = (unsigned int *) 0x80000000;

```

In this example, if the address of BAR0 is 0xC0000000, then the address of PAGE0 will be 0xC0100000. A write to PCI address 0xC0000000 will translate to an AHB memory access at address 0x80000000.

PCIPAGE0

Address=0x80000408

31	20	19	1	0
PAGE0_MAP	'00..0'			BTEN

Figure 68. PAGE0 Register

Table 64. Description of PAGE0 Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-20	PAGE0_MAP		Maps PCI accesses to the PCI BAR0 address space to the AHB address space. The AHB address is formed by concatenating PAGE0_MAP with PCI address AD[19:0].
19-1	Reserved		Read=00...0b; write=don't care.
0	BTEN	1	Byte Twisting Enable May be altered only when bus mastering is disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

9.5.2 PAGE1 register

Register PAGE1 provides a memory mapping between the PCI address space defined by register BAR1 and the AHB address space. PAGE1 is accessible directly from the APB bus (APB address 0x80000410), or indirectly from a PCI memory access if PAGE0 is used to map PCI accesses to the APB memory space. BAR1 provides a mapping of 64MB between the PCI address space and the PCI target. PAGE1 can therefore be used to map 64MB of the PCI address space to an equivalent size in the AHB memory space.

PCIPAGE1

Address=0x80000410

31	26 25	0
PAGE1_MAP		'00..0'

Figure 69. PAGE1 Register

Table 65. Description of PAGE1 Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-26	PAGE1_MAP		Maps PCI accesses to the PCI BAR1 address space to the AHB address space. The AHB address is formed by concatenating PAGE1_MAP with PCI address AD[25:0].
25-0	Reserved		Read=00...0b; write=don't care.

9.6 PCI master interface

The PCI master interface occupies 1GB of AHB memory address space and 128 kB of AHB I/O address space. The PCI master interface handles AHB accesses to its back-end AHB Slave interface and translates them to one of the following PCI cycles: PCI configuration cycle, PCI memory cycle, or PCI I/O cycle.

Mapping of the PCI master's AHB address space is configurable through the Configuration/Status Register and I/O Map Register (Section 9.7).

9.6.1 PCI configuration cycles

Single PCI Configuration cycles are performed by accessing the upper 64 kB of AHB I/O address space allocated by the PCI master's AHB slave starting at address 0xFFFF0FFF. Type 0 configuration cycles are supported. The following figure shows the configuration access format.

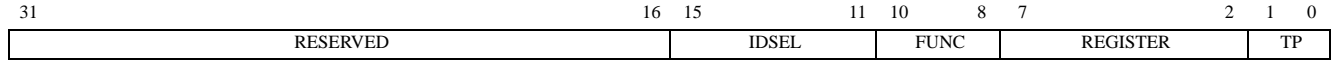


Figure 70. Mapping of AHB I/O Addresses to PCI Address for PCI Configuration Cycles

Table 66. Description of Mapping of AHB I/O Addresses to PCI Address for PCI Configuration Cycles

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-11	IDSEL		This field is decoded to drive the PCI IDSEL lines during configuration cycles.
10-8	FUNC		This field selects the function on a multi-function device.
7-2	REGISTER		This field selects the DWORD register in the Configuration Space.
1-0	TP		Must be driven to '00' to generate a Type 0 configuration cycle.

9.6.2 I/O cycles

PCI I/O cycles are performed by accessing the lower 64 kB of the AHB I/O address space occupied by the master's AHB slave interface are translated into PCI I/O cycles starting at address 0xFFFF0000. Mapping is determined by the IOMAP field of I/O Map Register. The IOMAP field of the I/O Map Register maps memory accesses between the PCI master (AHB memory space) and the PCI memory space when performing PCI I/O cycles. The PCI address is formed by concatenating IOMAP with AHB address 15:0. IOMAP provides the 16 most-significant bits of the PCI I/O cycle address.

9.6.3 PCI memory cycles

PCI memory cycles are performed by accessing the 1GB AHB address space occupied by the master's AHB slave starting at address 0xC0000000. Mapping and PCI command generation are configured by programming the Configuration/Status Register (APB address 0x80000400). Burst operation is supported for PCI memory cycles. The MMAP field of the Configuration/Status Register maps memory accesses between the PCI master (AHB memory space) and the PCI address space when performing PCI memory cycles. The PCI address is formed by concatenating MMAP with AHB address 29:0. MMAP provides the two most-significant bits of the PCI memory cycle address. PCI commands generated by the master are directly dependent upon the AMBA transfer type and the value of Configuration/Status Register. The Configuration/Status Register can be programmed to issue the following PCI commands: Memory Read, Memory Read Line, Memory Read Multiple, Memory Write, and Memory Write and Invalidate. If an AHB burst access is made to the PCI master's AHB memory space, it is translated to burst PCI memory cycle. When the PCI master interface is busy performing the transaction on the PCI bus, its AHB slave interface will not be able to accept new requests. A 'Retry' response will be given to all accesses to its AHB slave interface. The requesting AHB master repeats its request until an 'OK' or 'Error' response is given by the PCI master's AHB slave interface.

Note: 'RETRY' responses on the PCI bus are not transparent and will automatically be retried by the master PCI interface until the transfer is either finished or aborted.

For burst accesses, only linear-incremental mode is supported and is directly translated from AMBA commands. Byte enables on the PCI bus are translated from the HSIZE control AHB signal and the AHB address according to the table below.

Note: only WORD, HALF-WORD and BYTE values of HSIZE are valid.

Table 67. Byte enable generation

HSIZE	PCI_AD[1:0]	PCI_C/$\overline{\text{BE}}$[3:0]
00 (8 bit)	00	1110
00 (8 bit)	01	1101
00 (8 bit)	10	1011
00 (8 bit)	11	0111
01 (16 bit)	00	1100
01 (16 bit)	10	0011
10 (32 bit)	00	0000

9.7 PCI host operation

The PCI core provides a host input signal that must be asserted (active low) for PCI host operation. If this signal is asserted, the bus master interface is automatically enabled and the Bus Master (BM) bit is set in the Status and Command Register. An asserted PCI host signal also enables the PCI target to respond to configuration cycles when the IDSEL signals AD[31:11] are not asserted. This is done in order for the master to be able to configure its own target. For designs intended to operate only as a host or peripheral, this signal can be tied low or high in the design. For multi-purpose designs it should be connected to the appropriate PCI connector pin. The PCI Industrial Computers Manufacturers Group (PICMG) cPCI specification specifies pin C2 on connector P2 for this purpose. The pin should have pull-up resistors as peripheral slots leave it unconnected. PCI interrupts are supported as inputs for PCI hosts.

Note: PCI arbiter is NOT affected by the PCI_HOST input.

9.8 Interrupt Support

Since there is no support for monitoring or driving the 4 PCI interrupt lines, INTA#, INTB#, INTC#, INTD# in the PCI core, these lines should be monitored or driven using the GPIO lines.

9.9 Registers

The core is programmed through registers mapped into APB address space.

Table 68. AMBA registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS	NOTE
Configuration/Status Register	0x80000400	Read/write access from the APB bus.
BAR0 Register	0x80000404	Read-only access from the APB bus. Read/write access from the PCI bus.
PAGE0 Register	0x80000408	Read-only access from the APB bus. Read/write access from the PCI bus.
BAR1 Register	0x8000040C	Read-only access from the APB bus. Read/write access from the PCI bus.
PAGE1 Register	0x80000410	Read/write access from the APB bus.
IO Map Register	0x80000414	Read/write access from the APB bus.
Status & Command Register	0x80000418	Read-only access from the APB bus. Read/write access from the PCI bus.

PCICONF

Address=0x8000400

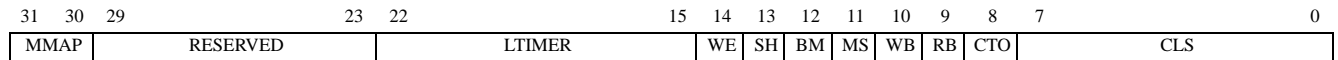


Figure 71. Configuration/Status Register

Table 69. Description of Configuration/Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-30	MMAP		Memory Space Map Maps memory accesses between the PCI master (AHB memory space) and PCI address space when performing PCI memory cycles. The PCI address is formed by concatenating MMAP with AHB address 29:0.
29-23	Reserved		
22-15	LTIMER		Latency Timer (read only) Value of <i>Latency Timer</i> in the Configuration Space Header.
14	WE		Target Write Error (read only) 0: No error 1: Write access to target interface resulted in error.
13	SH		System Host (read only) 0: Unit is not system host 1: Unit is system host
12	BM		Bus Master (read only) Value of the <i>Bus Master</i> field in the Command register of the Configuration Space Header.
11	MS		Memory Space (read only) Value of <i>Memory Space</i> field in the Command register of the Configuration Space Header.
10	WB		Write Burst Command Defines the PCI command used for PCI write bursts. 0: Memory Write 1: Memory Write and Invalidate
9	RB		Read Burst Command Defines the PCI command used for PCI read bursts. 0: Memory Read Multiple 1: Memory Read Line
8	CTO		Configuration Timeout (read only) 0: No timeout occurred during configuration cycle 1: Timeout occurred during configuration cycle
7-0	CLS		Cache Line Size (read only) Value of <i>Cache Line Size</i> register in Configuration Space Header.

PCIOM

Address=0x80000414

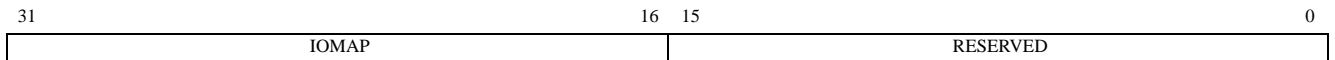


Figure 72. I/O Map Register

Table 70. Description of I/O Map Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	IOMAP		Maps memory accesses between the PCI master (AHB memory space) and the PCI memory space when performing PCI I/O cycles. The PCI address is formed by concatenating MMAP with AHB address 15:0.
15-0	Reserved		

9.10 Vendor and device identifiers

The core has vendor identifier 0x01 (Aeroflex Gaisler) and device identifier 0x014.

10.0 DMA Controller for the GRPCI Interface

10.1 Introduction

The DMA controller is an add-on interface to the GRPCI interface. This controller performs bursts to or from the PCI bus using the master interface of the PCI Target/Master unit.

Figure 73 below illustrates how the DMA controller is attached between the AHB bus and the PCI master interface.

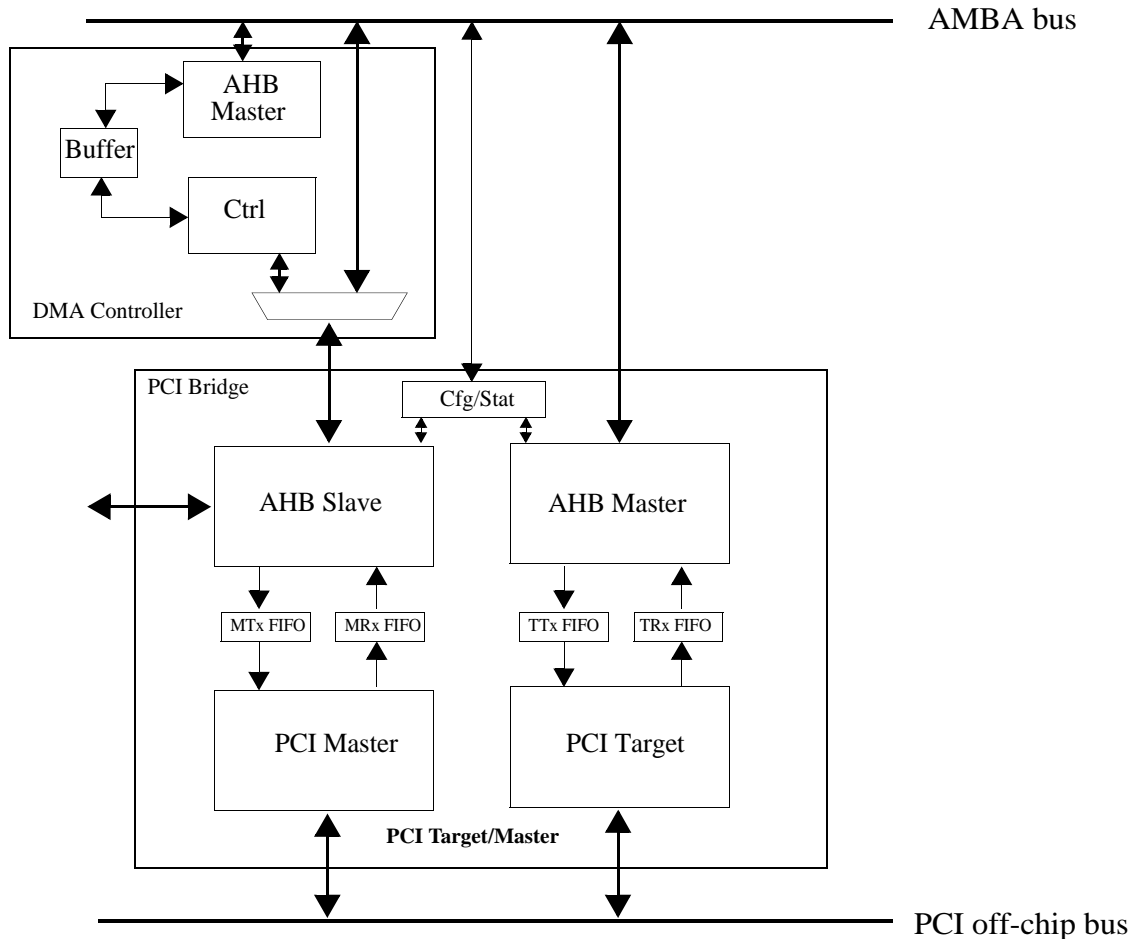


Figure 73. DMA Controller unit

10.2 Operation

The DMA controller is set up by defining the location of memory areas between which the DMA interfaces to both PCI and AHB address spaces, as well as the direction, length, and type of transfer. Only 32-bit word transfers are supported.

The DMA transfer is automatically aborted when any kind of error is detected during a transfer. In the event of an error, the ERR bit of the Status and Command Register is set. The DMA controller does not detect deadlocks in its communication channels. If the system concludes that a deadlock has occurred, it can manually abort the DMA transfer. The DMA controller may perform bursts over a 1 kB boundary of the AHB bus, which is the maximum data burst that may occur over the bus per AMBA specification. When the size of the data burst exceeds 1 kB, AHB idle cycles are automatically inserted to break up the burst over the boundary.

When the DMA is not active, the AHB slave interface of PCI Target/Master unit directly connects to AMBA AHB bus.

10.3 Registers

The core is programmed through registers mapped into APB address space.

Table 71. APB Address Register

Register	APB Address
Command and Status Register (DMASCR)	0x80000500
AMBA Target Address Register (DMAATA)	0x80000504
PCI Target Address Register (DMAPTA)	0x80000508
Burst Length Register (DMALNR)	0x8000050C

DMASCR

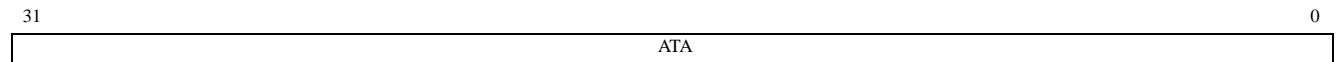
Address = 0x80000500

31	8	7	4	3	2	1	0	
RESERVED				TTYPE	ERR	RDY	TD	ST

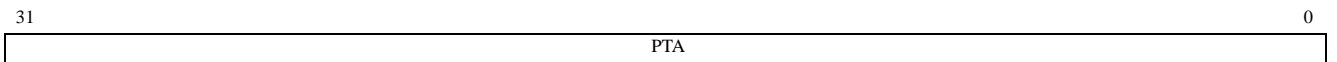
Figure 74. Status and Command Register

Table 72. Description of Status and Command Register

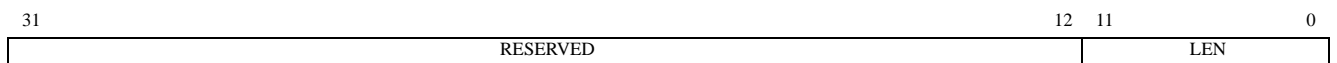
BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-4	TTYPE		Transfer Type Perform either PCI memory or I/O cycles. 0100b: Perform I/O cycles. 1000b: Perform memory cycles
3	ERR		Error Last transfer was abnormally terminated. If set by the DMA controller, this bit remains zero until cleared by writing '1' to it.
2	RDY		Ready Current transfer is completed. When set by the DMA Controller this bit remains zero until cleared by writing '1' to it.
1	TD		Transfer Direction 0: Read from PCI 1: Write to PCI
0	ST		Start DMA Transfer Writing '1' starts the DMA transfer. All other registers must be configured before setting this bit. Set by the PCI Master interface when its transaction is terminated with Target-Abort.

DMAATA**Address = 0x80000504****Figure 75. AMBA Target Address Register****Table 73. Description of AMBA Target Address Register**

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-0	ATA		AMBA Target Address AHB start address for the data on the AMBA bus. In case of error, it indicates the failing address.

DMAPTA**Address = 0x80000508****Figure 76. PCI Target Address Register****Table 74. Description of PCI Target Address Register**

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-0	PTA		PCI Target Address PCI start address on the PCI bus. This is a complete 32-bit PCI address and is not further mapped by the PCI Target/Master unit. In case of error, it indicates the failing address.

DMABLN**Address = 0x8000050C****Figure 77. Burst Length Register****Table 75. Description of Burst Length Register**

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-12	Reserved		
11-0	LEN		Burst Length Number of 32-bit words to be transferred.

10.4 Vendor and device identifiers

The core has vendor identifier 0x01 (Aeroflex Gaisler) and device identifier 0x016.

11.0 SpaceWire Interface

11.1 Overview

The UT699 processor contains four SpaceWire interfaces, each consisting of a GRSPW core. Each GRSPW core provides an interface between the AMBA AHB bus and a SpaceWire network and each implements the SpaceWire standard with the protocol identification extension (ECSS-E-50-12). The Remote Memory Access Protocol (RMAP) command handler is implemented in SpaceWire ports 3 and 4. The RMAP handler implementation is based on Draft E of the RMAP standard.

The GRSPW is controlled through a set of registers accessed through the AMBA APB interface (Section 11.8). Data is transferred through DMA channels using an AHB master interface.

There are three clock domains for the four SpaceWire ports: (1) the system clock is utilized for the AHB interface, (2) the transmitter clock (TxClk) comes from the external SPW_CLK pin, and (3) the receiver clock (RxClk) is generated internally from the receive data and strobe signals. For proper operation, the receiver clock frequency must be no more than twice as fast as the system clock, and the transmitter clock frequency must be no faster than four times the system clock. The system clock frequency should be at least 10 MHz. The link frequency must be 10 ± 1 MHz.

Figure 78 shows a block diagram of the GRSPW module.

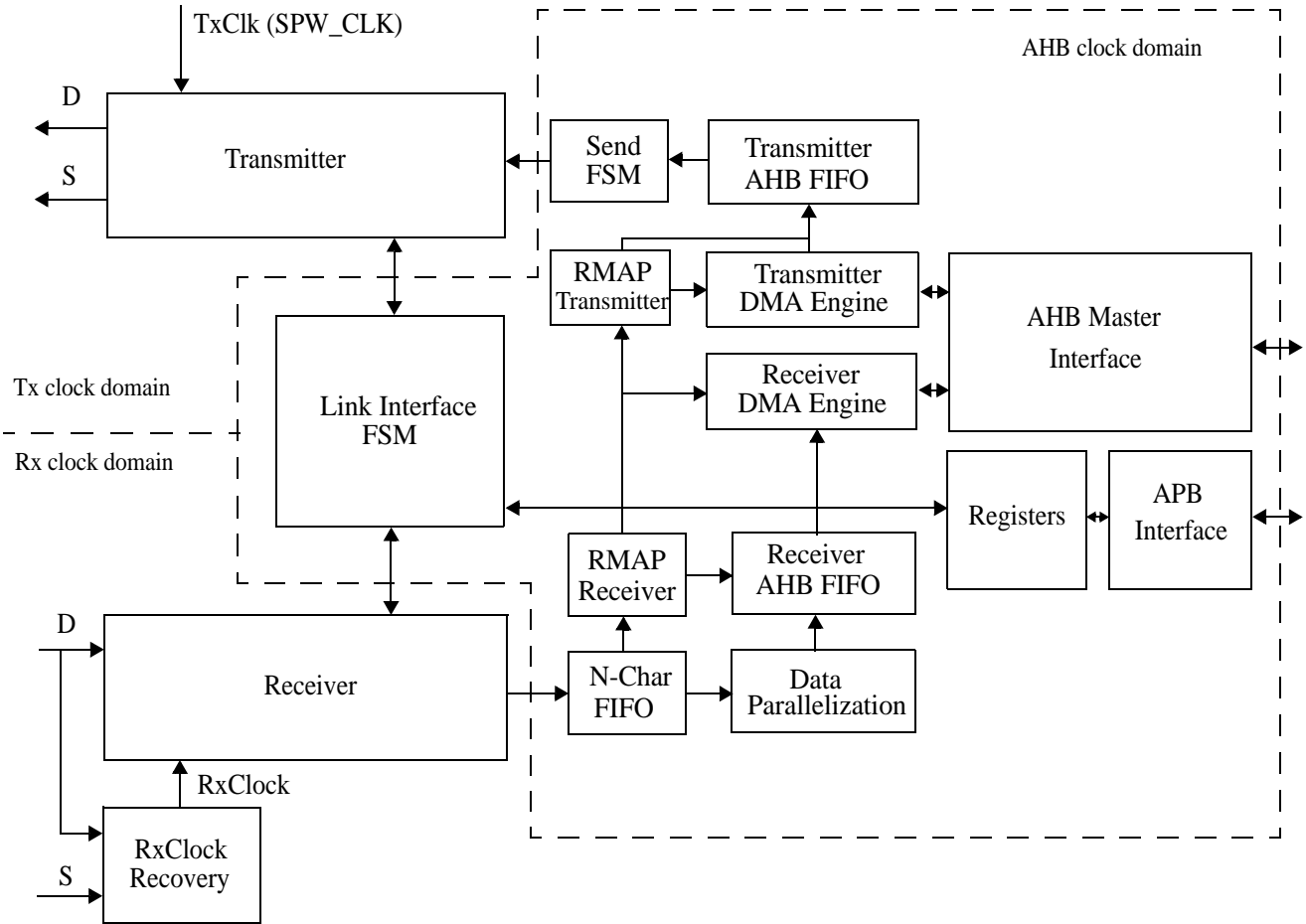


Figure 78. GRSPW Block Diagram

11.2 Operation

11.2.1 Overview

The GRSPW is comprised of the link interface, the AMBA interface, and the RMAP handler. A block diagram of the internal structure is shown in Figure 78.

The link interface consists of the receiver, transmitter and the link interface finite state machine (FSM). They handle communication on the SpaceWire network. The AMBA interface consists of the DMA engines, the AHB master interface and the APB interface. The link interface provides FIFO interfaces to the DMA engines. These FIFOs are used to transfer normal characters (N-Characters) between the AMBA and SpaceWire domains during reception and transmission. The AHB FIFOs are 64-bytes (32-bits wide by 16 words deep).

The RMAP handler is a part of the GRSPW that handles incoming packets which are determined to be RMAP commands. The RMAP command is decoded, and if it is valid, the operation is performed on the AHB bus. If a reply is requested, it is automatically transmitted back to the source by the RMAP transmitter.

Each GRSPW core is controlled through eleven user registers accessible from the APB interface. The registers control clock-generation, the DMA engines, the RMAP handler, and the link interface.

11.2.2 Protocol support

The GRSPW only accepts packets with a destination address corresponding to the NODE_ADDRESS field of the SPW Node Address Register. Packets with address mismatch will be silently discarded, except when operating in open packet mode, which is covered in Section 11.4.10. The Node Address Register is initialized during reset to the default address of 254. Its value can then be changed to another value by writing to the register.

The GRSPW also requires that the byte following the destination address is a protocol identifier as specified in Part 2 of the SpaceWire standard (does not apply for Open Packet Mode). It is used to determine the destination DMA-channel for a packet. Figure 79 shows the packet type expected by the GRSPW.

RMAP (Protocol ID = 0x01) commands are handled separately from other packets if the hardware RMAP handler is enabled. RMAP is enabled by setting the RE bit in the SPW Control Register. When enabled, all RMAP commands are processed, executed, and replied to in hardware. RMAP replies are still written to the DMA channel. If the RMAP handler is disabled, all packets are written to the DMA channel. More information on the RMAP protocol support is found in Section 11.6.

All packets arriving with the extended protocol ID (0x00) are sent to the DMA channel. This means that the hardware RMAP command handler will not process incoming RMAP packets that use the extended protocol ID. **Note:** the reserved extended protocol identifier (ID = 0x000000) is not ignored by the GRSPW. It is treated as ID(0x00) with 2 zero value data bytes. It is up to the client receiving the packets to choose to ignore them.

When transmitting packets, the address and protocol ID fields must be included in the transmit data buffers. They are *not* automatically added by the GRSPW.

Figure 79 shows a packet with a normal protocol identifier. The GRSPW also allows reception and transmission of packets with extended protocol identifiers. However, the hardware RMAP handler and RMAP CRC calculator will not process packets with extended protocol identifiers.

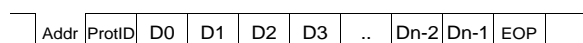


Figure 79. The SpaceWire Packet with Protocol ID that is Expected by the GRSPW

11.3 Link interface

The link interface handles the communication on the SpaceWire network and consists of the transmitter, receiver, a finite state machine (FSM), and FIFO interfaces. An overview of the architecture is found in Figure 80.

11.3.1 Link interface FSM

The FSM controls the link interface (a more detailed description is found in the SpaceWire standard). The low-level protocol handling (the signal and character level of the SpaceWire standard) is handled by the transmitter and receiver, while the FSM in the host domain handles the exchange level.

The link interface FSM is controlled through the SPW Control Register. The link can be disabled through the Link Disable (LD) bit, which depending on the current state, either prevents the link interface from reaching the started state, or forces it to the error-reset state. When the link is enabled, the link interface FSM is allowed to enter the started state when either the link start (LS) bit is set, or when a NULL character has been received with the Autostart (AS) bit set.

The current state of the link interface determines which type of characters are allowed to be transmitted. Together with the requests made from the host interfaces, the current state determine what character will be sent. The current state can be determined by reading the Link State (LS) field of the SPW Status Register.

Time codes are sent when the FSM is in the run-state and a request is made through the time interface. This is described in section 11.3.4.

When the link interface is in either the connecting- or run-state, it is allowed to send link Characters (L-Char). L-Char's are sent automatically by the link interface when possible. This is done based on the maximum value of 56 for the outstanding credit counter and the currently free space in the receiver N-Char FIFO. FCTs are sent as long as the outstanding counter is less than or equal to 48 and there are at least 8 more empty FIFO entries than the counter value.

N-Chars are sent in the run-state when they are available from the transmitter FIFO and there are credits available. NULLs are sent when no other character transmission is requested or when the FSM is in a state that does not allow any transmissions to occur.

The credit counter (incoming credits) is automatically increased when FCTs are received and decreased when N-Chars are transmitted. Received N-Chars are stored to the receiver N-Char FIFO for further handling by the DMA interface. Received time-codes are handled by the time-interface.

11.3.2 Transmitter

The state of the FSM, credit counters, requests from the time-interface and requests from the DMA-interface are used to determine the next character to be transmitted. The type of character and the character itself (for N-Chars and time-codes) to be transmitted are presented to the low-level transmitter which is located in the TxClk clock domain.

The separate clock domains allow the SpaceWire link to run on a different frequency than the host system clock. The UT699 has a separate clock input which is used to generate the transmitter clock. Since the transmitter often runs at frequencies greater than 100MHz, as much logic as possible has been placed in the slower system clock domain to minimize power consumption and timing issues.

The transmitter logic in the host clock domain decides what character to send next, sets the proper control signal, and presents any required characters to the low-level transmitter as shown in Figure 80. The transmitter handles sends the requested characters and generates parity and control bits as needed. If no requests are made from the host domain, NULLs are sent as long as the transmitter is enabled. Most of the signal and character levels of the SpaceWire standard are handled in the transmitter.

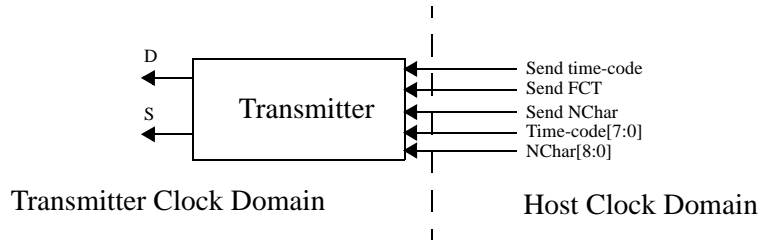


Figure 80. Schematic of the Link Interface Transmitter

The transmitter FSM reads N-Chars for transmission from the transmitter FIFO. It is given packet lengths from the DMA interface and appends EOPs/EEPs and RMAP CRC values if requested. When it is finished with a packet, the DMA interface is notified and a new packet length value is given.

11.3.3 Receiver

The receiver detects connections from other nodes and receives characters as a bit stream on the data and strobe signals. The receiver is located in the RxClk clock domain, which runs on a clock generated from the received data and strobe signals.

The receiver is activated as soon as the link interface leaves the error reset state. Then after a NULL is received it can start receiving characters. The receiver detects parity, escape, and credit errors, which causes the link interface to enter the error reset state. Disconnections are handled in the link interface part in the system clock domain because no receiver clock is available when the receiver is disconnected from the SpaceWire network.

Received characters are flagged to the host domain and the data is presented in parallel form. The interface to the host domain is shown in Figure 81. L-Chars are handled automatically by the host domain link interface part, while all N-Chars are stored in the receiver FIFO for further handling. If two or more consecutive EOPs/EEPs are received, all but the first are discarded.

No signals go directly from the transmitter clock domain to the receiver clock domain, or vice versa. All signals are synchronized to system clock.

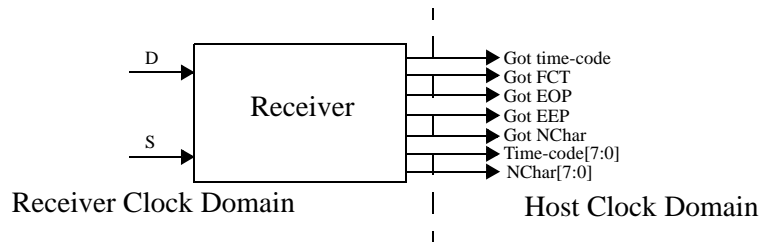


Figure 81. Schematic of the Link Interface Receiver

11.3.4 Time interface

The time interface is used for sending time-codes over the SpaceWire network. Control of the time interface consists of the TICK_IN field of the SPW Control Register, the TICK_OUT field of the SPW Channel Control and Status Register, and the SPW Time Register. The TT and TR bits of the SPW Control Register enable the time transmitter and time receiver, respectively.

Each time-code sent from the SpaceWire port is a concatenation of the TIME_CTRL and TIME_COUNTER fields of the SPW Time Register. The TT bit is used to enable time-code transmissions. It is not possible to send time-codes if this bit is zero.

Received time-codes are stored in the same TIME_CTRL and TIME_COUNTER registers that are used for transmission. The TR bit in the SPW Control Register is used for enabling time-code reception. No time-codes will be received if this bit is zero.

The two enable bits TR and TT are used to ensure that a node will not accidentally both transmit and receive time-codes, which is in violation of the SpaceWire standard. This also ensures that a the master sending time-codes on a network will not have its time-counter overwritten if another faulty node starts sending time-codes.

The TIME_COUNTER field is set to 0 after reset and is incremented each time the TICK_IN field is written to when the TT bit is set. This action causes the link interface to send the new value on the network. A tick-in should not be generated too often. If the time-code after the previous tick-in has not been sent, the register will not be incremented and the new value will not be sent. The TICK_IN field is automatically cleared when the value has been sent. Therefore, no new ticks should be generated until this field is zero.

A tick-out is generated each time a valid time-code is received and the TR bit is set. When the tick-out is generated, the TICK_OUT register field is asserted until it is cleared by writing a one to it.

The TIME_COUNTER field of the SPW Time Register indicates the current time counter value. It is updated each time a time-code is received and the TR bit is set. The same register is used for transmissions and can also be written directly from the APB interface.

The control bits of the time-code are always stored to the TIME_CTRL field of the SPW Time Register when a time-code is received whose time-count is one more than the current time-counter register of the node. The TIME_CTRL field is accessed by reading the SPW Time Register from the APB interface.

It is possible to have both the time-transmission and reception functions enabled at the same time.

11.3.5 Clock Divider

The transmitter frequencies for the link-state and run-state are set in the SPW Clock Divisor Register. During link initialization, the divisor for the SpaceWire input clock is (CLOCK_DIVISOR_LINK+1). For example, if the SpaceWire input clock is 50MHz, CLOCK_DIVISOR_LINK should be set to four in order to set the transmitter frequency to 10Mbit/s during link initialization.

Once the link interface has entered run-state, the transmitter frequency is the SpaceWire input clock divided by (CLOCK_DIVISOR_RUN+1). For example, if the SpaceWire input clock is 50MHz, the transmitter operate sat 50Mbit/s if CLOCK_DIVISOR_RUN is set to zero.

11.4 Receiver DMA engine

11.4.1 Basic functionality

The receiver DMA engine reads N-Chars from the N-Char FIFO and stores them to a DMA channel. Reception is based on descriptors located in a consecutive area in memory that hold pointers to buffers where packets should be stored. When a packet arrives at the GRSPW it reads a descriptor from memory and stores the packet to the memory area pointed to by the descriptor. Then it stores status to the same descriptor and increments the descriptor pointer to the next one.

11.4.2 Setting up the GRSPW for reception

A few registers need to be initialized before reception can take place. First the link interface needs to be put in the run state before any data can be sent. This is accomplished by enabling the link interface which is accomplished by setting the Link Start (LS) bit in the SWP Control Register, and by enabling the receiver, and setting the SPW Clock Divisor register, described below. The DMA Receiver Max Length Register sets the maximum packet size that the channel can receive. Larger packets are truncated with the excessive part spilled. When truncation occurs, the Truncated (TR) bit will be given in the status field of the descriptor. The minimum value for the RX_MAX_LENGTH field in the SPW DMA Channel Receiver

Max Length Register is four, and the value can only be incremented in steps of four bytes. If the maximum length is set to zero the receiver will *not* function correctly.

The SPW Node Address Register needs to be set to hold the address of the SpaceWire node. Packets received with an incorrect address are discarded. Finally, the descriptor table and SPW Control Register must be initialized. This will be described in the two following sections.

11.4.3 Setting up the descriptor table address

The GRSPW core reads descriptors from an area in memory pointed to by the SPW Receiver Descriptor Table Address Register. The register consists of a base address and a descriptor selector. The RX_BASE ADDRESS field points to the beginning of the memory area and must start on a 1 kB aligned address. It is also limited to be 1 kB in size, which means the maximum number of descriptors is 128.

The RX_DESC_SELECT field points to individual descriptors and is incremented by one when a descriptor has been used. When the selector reaches the upper limit of the area it wraps to the beginning automatically. It can also be set to wrap automatically by setting the Wrap (WR) bit in the descriptors. The idea is that the selector should be initialized to 0 (the start of the descriptor area). But it can also be written with another 8 byte aligned value to start somewhere in the middle of the area. It still wraps to the beginning of the area.

If one wants to use a new descriptor table the Receiver Enable (RE) bit in the SPW Channel Control and Status Register has to be cleared first. When the RX Active (RX) bit in the SPW Channel Control and Status Register for the channel is cleared, it is safe to update the descriptor table register. When this is finished and descriptors are enabled the receiver enable bit can be set again.

11.4.4 Enabling descriptors

As mentioned earlier one or more descriptors must be enabled before reception can take place. Each descriptor is 8 bytes in size and the layout is shown in Figure 82a and 82b. The descriptors should be written to the memory area pointed to by the receiver descriptor table address register. When new descriptors are added, they must always be placed immediately following the previous one written to the area. Otherwise they will not be recognized.

A descriptor is enabled by setting the PACKET_ADDRESS pointer to point at a location where data can be stored, and then setting the Enable (EN) bit. The Wrap (WR) bit can be set to cause the DESCRIPTOR_SELECTOR field in the SPW Receiver Descriptor Table Address Register to be set to zero when reception has finished to this descriptor. The Interrupt Enable (IE) bit should be set if an interrupt is wanted when the reception has finished. The Receive Interrupt (RI) bit of the DMA Channel Control and Status Register must also be set for this to happen.

The descriptor packet address should be word aligned. All accesses on the bus are word accesses so complete words will always be overwritten regardless of whether all 32-bits contain received data. Also if the packet does not end on a word boundary, the complete word containing the last data byte will be overwritten.

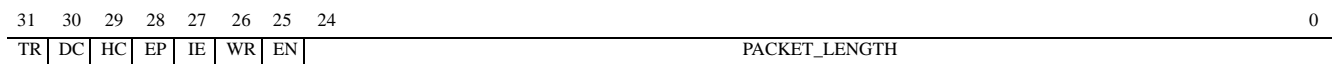


Figure 82a. SpaceWire Receive Descriptor Word 0 (Address Offset=0x0)

Table 76. Description of SpaceWire Receive Descriptor Word 0

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	DESCRIPTION
31	TR	Truncated Packet was truncated due to maximum length violation.

Table 76. Description of SpaceWire Receive Descriptor Word 0

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	DESCRIPTION
30	DC	Data CRC 0: No data CRC error detected 1: Data CRC error detected
29	HC	Header CRC 0: No header CRC error detected 1: Header CRC error detected.
28	EP	EEP Termination 0: Normal packet termination 1: Packet ended with an Error End of Packet character
27	IE	Interrupt Enable 0: No interrupt generated upon packet reception 1: An interrupt will be generated when a packet has been received if the Receive Enable interrupt bit in the DMA Channel Control and Status Register is set.
26	WR	Wrap 0: DESCRIPTOR_SELECTOR will be increased by 0x8 to use the descriptor at the next memory location. The descriptor table is limited to 1 kB in size and the pointer automatically wraps back to the base address when it reaches the 1 kB boundary. 1: The next descriptor used by the GRSPW will be the first one in the descriptor table at the base address.
25	EN	Enable Descriptor 0: Descriptor disabled 1: Descriptor enabled. This means that the descriptor contains valid control values and the memory area pointed to by the PACKET_ADDRESS field can be used to store a packet.
24-0	Packet Length	The number of bytes received by the buffer. Only valid after EN has been set to 0 by the GRSPW.

31

0

PACKET_ADDRESS

Figure 82b. SpaceWire Receive Descriptor Word 1 (Address Offset=0x4)

Table 77. Description of SpaceWire Receive Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	DESCRIPTION
31-0	Packet Address	The address pointing to the buffer which will be used to store the received packet.

11.4.5 Setting up the DMA control register

The final step to receive packets is to set the control register in the following steps: The receiver must be enabled by setting the Receiver Enable (RE) bit in the SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register. This can be done anytime; before this bit is set, no receiver operation will occur. The Receiver Descriptors Available (RD) bit in the DMA Control Register is then set to indicate that there are new active descriptors. This must always be done after the descriptors have been enabled or the GRSPW might not notice the new descriptors. More descriptors can be activated when reception has already started by enabling the descriptors and setting the RD bit. When these bits are set, reception starts immediately as soon as data arrives.

11.4.6 The effect to the control bits during reception

When the receiver is disabled all packets going to the DMA-channel are discarded. If the receiver is enabled the next state is entered where the RD bit is checked. This bit indicates whether there are active descriptors or not and should be set by the external application using the DMA channel each time descriptors are enabled as mentioned above. If the RD is '0' and the No Spill (NS) bit is 0, the packets will be discarded. If NS is '1', the GRSPW core waits until RD is set and then stores the received data.

When RD is set the next descriptor is read and if enabled, the packet is received to the buffer. If the read descriptor is not enabled, i.e. the EN bit in the descriptor is 0, RD is set to '0' and the packet is spilled depending on the value of NS.

The receiver can be disabled at any time and causes all packets received afterwards to be discarded. If a packet is currently being received when the receiver is disabled, the reception will finish normally. The RD bit can also be cleared at any time. It will not affect any ongoing receptions, but no more descriptors will be read until it is set again. RD is also cleared by the GRSPW when it reads a disabled descriptor as discussed above.

11.4.7 Address recognition and packet handling

When the receiver N-Char FIFO is not empty, N-Chars are read by the receiver DMA engine. The first character is interpreted as the logical address, which is compared to the node address register. If it does not match, the complete packet is discarded (up to and including the next EOP/EEP). Otherwise, the next action taken depends on whether the node is configured with RMAP or not. If RMAP is disabled all packets are stored to the DMA channel, and depending on the conditions mentioned in the previous section, the packet will be received or not. If the packet is received, complete packet including address and protocol ID, but excluding EOP/EEP, is stored to the address indicated in the descriptor. Otherwise, the complete packet is discarded.

If RMAP is enabled, the Protocol Identifier and Packet Type / Command / Source Path Address Length bytes in the received packet are first checked before any decisions are made. If the incoming packet is a RMAP packet (ID = 0x01) and the Command field is 01b, the packet is processed by the RMAP command handler which is described in Section 11.6. Otherwise, the packet is processed by the DMA engine as when RMAP is disabled.

At least 2 non-EOP/EEP N-Chars need to be received for a packet to be stored to the DMA channel. If it is an RMAP packet with hardware RMAP enabled, 3 N-Chars are needed since the Command field of the Packet Type / Command / Source Path Address Length byte determines where the packet is processed. Packets smaller than these sizes are discarded.

11.4.8 Status bits

When the reception of a packet is finished, the enable (EN) bit in the current descriptor is set to '0'. When EN is '0', the status bits are also valid as are the number of received bytes indicated in the PACKET_LENGTH field. The Packet Received (PR) bit in the SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register is set each time a packet has been received. The GRSPW can also be made to generate an interrupt for this event if the Receive Interrupt (RI) bit is set.

CRC is always checked for all RMAP packets. If the received packet is not of RMAP type, the CRC error indication bits in the descriptor should be ignored. If the received packet is of RMAP type, the bits are valid and the Header CRC (HC) bit is set if a header CRC error was detected. In this case, the data CRC will not be calculated and the Data CRC (DC) bit is undefined. If the header CRC was correct, the DC bit will also contain a valid value and is set to '1' if a data CRC error was detected.

11.4.9 Error handling

If a packet reception needs to be aborted because of congestion on the network, the suggested solution is to set the Link Disable (LD) bit in the SPW Control Register to '1'. Unfortunately, this will also cause the packet currently being transmitted to be truncated, but this is the only safe solution since packet reception is a passive operation depending on the transmitter at the other end. A channel reset bit could be provided, but is not a satisfactory solution since the untransmitted characters would still be in the transmitter node. The next character (somewhere in the middle of the packet) would be interpreted as the node address which would probably cause the packet to be discarded, but not with 100% certainty. Usually this action is performed when a reception is stuck because of the transmitter not providing additional data. The channel reset would not resolve this congestion.

If an AHB error occurs during reception, the current packet is spilled up to and including the next EEP/EOP. The currently active channel is disabled and the receiver enters the idle state. The Link Disable (LD) bit in the SPW Control Register and the Link State (LS) bit in the SPW Status Register indicate this condition.

11.4.10 Open Packet mode

The GRSPW supports an open packet mode where all the data received is stored to the DMA channel regardless of the node address and possible early EOPs/EEPs. This means that all non-EOP/EEP N-Chars received will be stored to the DMA channel. The RX_MAX_LENGTH field of the SPW DMA Channel Receiver Max Length Register is still checked and packets exceeding this size will be truncated.

RMAP commands will be handled by the RMAP handler when open packet mode is enabled by setting the OPM bit in the SPW Control Register, provided that the RMAP Enable (RE) bit is also set. If RE is cleared, RMAP commands will be stored to the DMA channel.

11.5 Transmitter DMA engine

11.5.1 Basic functionality

The transmitter DMA engine reads data from the AHB bus and stores it to the transmitter FIFO for transmission on the SpaceWire network. Transmission is based on the same type of descriptors as for the receiver and the descriptor table has the same alignment and size restrictions. When new descriptors are enabled, the GRSPW reads them and transfers the amount of data indicated by the descriptor.

11.5.2 Setting up the GRSPW for transmission

Four steps need to be performed before transmissions can be done with the GRSPW. First, the link interface must be enabled and started by setting the Link Start (LS) bit in the SPW Control Register. Then the address of the descriptor table needs to be written to the TX_BASE_ADDRESS field of the SPW Transmitter Descriptor Table Address Register and one or more descriptors must be enabled in the table. Finally, the Transmit Enable (TE) bit in the SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register is written with a '1' to initiate transmission. These steps will be covered in more detail in the next sections.

11.5.3 Enabling descriptors

The transmitter descriptor table address register works in the same way as the corresponding address register for the receiver descriptor table, which was covered in Section 11.4.3.

To transmit packets, one or more descriptors have to be initialized in memory as follows: First, the number of bytes to be transmitted must be written to the HEADER_LENGTH and DATA_LENGTH fields. Next, a pointer to the header and data has to be set by writing to the HEADER_ADDRESS and DATA_ADDRESS fields. There are two different length and address fields in the transmit descriptors because there are separate pointers for header and data. If a length field is zero, the corresponding part of a packet is skipped. If both are zero, no packet is sent. The maximum header length is 255 bytes and the maximum data length is 16MB - 1. When the pointer and length fields have been set, the Enable (EN) bit should be set to enable the descriptor. This must always be done last. The other control bits must also be set before enabling the descriptor.

The transmit descriptors occupy 16-bytes in memory and the maximum number of descriptors in a single table is 64. The different fields of a descriptor are shown in the following figure along with their relative memory offsets.

Table 78. Description of SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 0

12	EN	Enable 0: Disable transmitter descriptor 1: Enable transmitter descriptor. When all control fields (address, length, wrap and crc) are set, this bit should be set. While the bit is set the descriptor should not be modified since this might corrupt the transmission in progress. The GRSPW clears this bit when the transmission has finished.
11-8	NON_CRC_BYTES	Sets the number of bytes in the beginning of the header which should not be included in the CRC calculation. This is necessary when using path addressing since one or more bytes in the beginning of the packet might be discarded before the packet reaches its destination.
7-0	HEADER_LENGTH	Header length in bytes. If set to zero, the header is skipped.

31

0

HEADER_ADDRESS

Figure 83b. SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 1 (Address Offset=0x4)

Table 79. Description of SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 1

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	DESCRIPTION
31-0	HEADER_ADDRESS	Address from where the packet header is fetched. Does not need to be word aligned.

31

24 23

0

RESERVED

DATA_LENGTH

Figure 83c. SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 2 (Address Offset=0x8)

Table 80. Description of SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 2 (Address Offset=0x8)

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	DESCRIPTION
31-24	Reserved	
23-0	DATA_LENGTH	Length of data part of the packet in bytes. If set to zero, no data will be sent. If both data- and header-lengths are set to zero, no packet will be sent.

Figure 83d. SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 3 (Address Offset=0xC)**Table 81. Description of SpaceWire Transmitter Descriptor Word 3**

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	DESCRIPTION
31-0	DATA_ADDRESS	Address from where data is read. Does not need to be word aligned.

11.5.5 The transmissions process

When the Transmit Enable (TE) bit is set in the SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register, the GRSPW starts reading descriptors immediately. The number of bytes indicated are read and transmitted. When a transmission has finished, the Enable (EN) field of the descriptor will be cleared and a Packet Sent (PS) bit set in the DMA control register. An interrupt will also be generated if requested by setting the Interrupt Enable (IE) bit in the descriptor. Then a new descriptor is read and if enabled, a new transmission starts. Otherwise, the transmit enable bit is cleared and nothing will happen until it is enabled again.

11.5.6 The descriptor table address register

An internal pointer is used to keep track of the current position in the descriptor table and it can be read and written through the APB interface. The TX_DESC_SELECT field in the SPW Transmitter Descriptor Table Address Register is used as the descriptor pointer, and points to the current descriptor in the descriptor table. This pointer is set to zero during reset and is incremented by one each time a descriptor is used. As the field is six bits wide, and as each descriptor is 16 bytes long, it wraps automatically when the 1 kB limit for the descriptor table is reached. Alternately, it can be set to wrap earlier by setting the Wrap (WR) bit in the current descriptor.

The descriptor table register can be updated anytime provided no transmission is active. No transmission is active if the Transmit Enable (TE) bit is zero and the complete table has been sent, or if the table is aborted (explained below). If the table is aborted, one has to wait until the TE bit is '0' before updating the table pointer.

11.5.7 Error handling

If the Abort TX (AT) bit in the SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register is set, the current transmission will be aborted; the packet is truncated and an EEP is inserted. This is only useful if the packet needs to be aborted because of congestion on the SpaceWire network. Aborting a transmission will not help with congestion on the AHB since AHB slaves have a maximum of 16 waitstates. The aborted packet will have its Link Error (LE) bit set in the descriptor. The TE bit in the DMA control register bit is also cleared and no new transmissions will occur until the transmitter is enabled again.

When an AHB error is encountered during transmission, the currently active DMA channel is disabled, the packet is truncated, an EEP is inserted if the transmission has started, and the transmitter goes to idle mode. The TX AHB Error (TA) bit in the DMA control register is set to indicate this error condition. The client using the channel has to correct the error and enable the channel again.

11.6 RMAP

The Remote Memory Access Protocol (RMAP) is used to implement access to resources in the node via the SpaceWire link. Some common operations are reading from and writing to memory, registers, and FIFOs. The GRSPW has a hardware RMAP command handler, which is described in Section 11.6.6. This section describes the basics of the RMAP protocol and the command handler implementation.

11.6.1 Fundamentals of the protocol

RMAP is a protocol that is designed to provide remote access to memory mapped resources on a SpaceWire node via a SpaceWire network. RMAP commands are those that have the Protocol Identifier byte of a SpaceWire packet set to 0x01. RMAP provides three operations: write, read and read-modify-write. These operations are posted operations, which means that a source does not wait for an acknowledge or reply. It also implies that any number of operations can be outstanding at any time and that no timeout mechanism is implemented in the protocol. Time-outs must be implemented in the user application that sent the commands. Data payloads of up to 16 Mb - 1 are supported by the protocol. A destination can be requested to send replies and to verify data before executing an operation. A complete description of the protocol is found in the RMAP standard.

11.6.2 Implementation

The GRSPW includes a handler for RMAP commands that processes all incoming packets with protocol ID = 0x01 and Packet Type field in the Command byte set to 0x01. When such a packet is detected, it is not stored to the DMA channel. Instead, it is passed to the RMAP receiver, which is seen in Figure 78.

The GRSPW implements all three commands defined in the standard with some restrictions. The implementation is based on Draft C of the RMAP standard. Support is only provided for 32-bit, big-endian systems. This means that the first byte received is the MSB in a word. The command handler will not receive RMAP packets using the extended protocol ID. These are always sent to the DMA channel.

The RMAP receiver processes commands. If they are correct and accepted, the operation is performed on the AHB bus and a reply is formatted. If an acknowledge is requested, the RMAP transmitter automatically sends the reply. RMAP transmissions have priority over DMA channel transmissions.

Packets with a mismatching destination logical address are never passed to the RMAP handler. The DESTINATION_KEY field of the SPW Destination Key Register must match the Destination Key byte of the incoming packet. If there is a mismatch and a reply has been requested, the error code of the Status byte is set to '3'. Replies are sent if and only if the Ack field in the Command byte is set to '1'.

Detection of all error codes is supported. When a failure occurs during a bus access the error code is set to 1 (General error). There is predetermined order in which error-codes are set in the case of multiple errors in the GRSPW as shown in Table 82.

Table 82. The SpaceWire RMAP Packet Error Codes and Detection Order (Highest Priority is 1)

DETECTION ORDER	ERROR CODE	ERROR	ERROR DESCRIPTION	APPLICABILITY		
				WRITE	READ	RMW
0	0	Command executed successfully		X	X	X
6*	1	General error code	The detected error does not fit into the other error cases or the node does not support further distinction between the errors	X	X	X
1	2	Unused RMAP Packet Type or Command Code	The Header CRC was decoded correctly but the packet type is reserved or the command is not used by the RMAP protocol.	X	X	X
2	3	Invalid key	The Header CRC was decoded correctly but the device key did not match that expected by the target user application.	X	X	X

Table 82. The SpaceWire RMAP Packet Error Codes and Detection Order (Highest Priority is 1)

DETECTION ORDER	ERROR CODE	ERROR	ERROR DESCRIPTION	APPLICABILITY		
				WRITE	READ	RMW
11	4	Invalid Data CRC	Error in the CRC of the data field	X		X
7	5	Early EOP	EOP marker detected before the end of the data.	X	X	X
11	6	Too much data	More than the expected amount of data in a command has been received.	X	X	X
7	7	EEP	EEP marker detected immediately after the header CRC or during the transfer of data and Data CRC or immediately thereafter. Indicates that there was a communication failure of some sort on the network.	X	X	X
NA	8	Reserved	Reserved			
3	9	Verify buffer overrun	The verify before write bit of the command was set so that the data field was buffered in order to verify the Data CRC before transferring the data to target memory. The data field was longer than able to fit inside the verify buffer resulting in a buffer overrun. Note that the command is not executed in this case.	X		X
5	10	RMAP Command not implemented or not authorized	The target user application did not authorize the requested operation. This may be because the command requested has not been implemented.	X	X	X
4	11	RMW Data Length error	The amount of data in a RMW command is invalid (0x01, 0x03, 0x05, 0x07 or greater than 0x08).			X
12	12	Invalid Target Logical Address	The Header CRC was decoded correctly but the Target Logical Address was not the value expected by the target.	X	X	X

Note:

*The AHB error is not guaranteed to be detected before Early EOP/EEP or Invalid Data CRC. For very long accesses the AHB error detection might be delayed causing the other two errors to appear first.

Read accesses are performed on the fly; that is, they are not stored in a temporary buffer before transmitting. This means that the error code 1 (General error) will never be seen in a read reply since the header has already been sent when the data is read. If the AHB error occurs, the packet will be truncated and ended with an EEP.

The details of the support for the different commands are now presented. All defined commands that are received with a non-supported option set will not be executed. This might result in a reply being sent with error code 10 (RMAP Command not implemented or authorized).

11.6.3 Write commands

Write commands are divided into two subcategories when examining their capabilities: verified writes and non-verified writes. Verified writes have a length restriction of four bytes and the address must be aligned to the size. For example, a 1 byte write can be written to any address, 2 byte writes must be halfword aligned, 3 byte writes are not allowed, and 4 byte writes must be word aligned. Since there will always be only one AHB operation performed for each RMAP verified write command, the Increment Address bit in the Command byte can be set to either '0' or '1'.

Non-verified writes have no restrictions when the incrementing bit is set to '1', indicating sequential memory access. If it is set to '0' the number of bytes must be a multiple of 4 and the address must be word aligned. There is no guarantee how many words will be written when early EOP/EEP is detected for non-verified writes.

11.6.4 Read commands

Read commands are performed on the fly when the reply is sent. Thus, if an AHB error occurs, the packet will be truncated and ended with an EEP. There are no restrictions for incrementing reads. But non-incrementing reads have the same alignment restrictions as non-verified writes. **Note:** error code 10 will be sent in the reply if a violation was detected, even if the length field was zero.

11.6.5 RMW commands

All read-modify-write sizes are supported except six, which would result in three bytes being read from and written to the AMBA bus. The RMW bus accesses have the same restrictions as the verified writes. As in the verified write case, the incrementing bit can be set to any value since only one AHB bus operation will be performed for each RMW command.

11.6.6 Control

The RMAP command handler runs in the background without any external intervention, but there are a few control configuration options. The RMAP Enable (RE) bit in the SPW Control Register can be used to completely disable the RMAP command handler. When it is set to '0', no RMAP packets will be stored to the DMA channel instead of being handled in hardware.

There is a possibility that RMAP commands will not be performed in the order they arrive. This can happen if a read command arrives before one or more write commands. Since the command handler stores replies in a buffer with more than one entry, several commands may be processed even if no replies are sent. Data for read replies is read when the reply is sent and writes coming after the read might have been performed before the read command if there was congestion in the transmitter. To prevent this situation, the RMAP Buffer Disable (RD) bit can be set to force the command handler to only use one buffer. The last control option for the command handler is to set the destination key, which is discussed in Section 11.6.2.

Table 83. GRSPW hardware RMAP handling of different packet type and command fields

PACKET TYPE		RMAP COMMAND CODES				COMMAND	ACTION
BIT 7	BIT6	BIT 5	BIT4	BIT 3	BIT 2		
Reserved	Command /Response	Write /Read	Verify data before write	Acknow-ledge	Increment Address		
0	0	0	0	0	0	Response	Stored to DMA-channel.
0	0	0	0	0	0	Reply to acknowledge	
0	1	0	0	0	0	Not used	Does nothing. No reply is sent.

Table 83. GRSPW hardware RMAP handling of different packet type and command fields

PACKET TYPE		RMAP COMMAND CODES				COMMAND	ACTION
BIT 7	BIT6	BIT 5	BIT4	BIT 3	BIT 2		
Reserved	Command /Response	Write /Read	Verify data before write	Acknow-ledge	Increment Address		
0	1	0	0	0	1	Not used	Does nothing. No reply is sent.
0	1	0	0	1	0	Read single address	Executed normally. Address has to be word aligned and data size a multiple of four. Reply is sent. If alignment restrictions are violated error code is set to 10.
0	1	0	0	1	1	Read incrementing address.	Executed normally. No restrictions. Reply is sent.
0	1	0	1	0	0	Not used	Does nothing. No reply is sent.
0	1	0	1	0	1	Not used	Does nothing. No reply is sent.
0	1	0	1	1	0	Not used	Does nothing. Reply is sent with error code 2.
0	1	0	1	1	1	Read-Modify-Write incrementing address	Executed normally. If length is not one of the allowed rmw values nothing is done and error code is set to 11. If the length was correct, alignment restrictions are checked next. 1 byte can be rmw to any address. 2 bytes must be halfword aligned. 3 bytes are not allowed. 4 bytes must be word aligned. If these restrictions are violated nothing is done and error code is set to 10. If an AHB error occurs error code is set to 1. Reply is sent.

Table 83. GRSPW hardware RMAP handling of different packet type and command fields

PACKET TYPE		RMAP COMMAND CODES				COMMAND	ACTION
BIT 7	BIT6	BIT 5	BIT4	BIT 3	BIT 2		
Reserved	Command /Response	Write /Read	Verify data before write	Acknow-ledge	Increment Address		
0	1	1	0	0	0	Write, single-address, do not verify before writing, no acknowledge	Executed normally. Address has to be word aligned and data size a multiple of four. If alignment is violated nothing is done. No reply is sent.
0	1	1	0	0	1	Write, incrementing address, do not verify before writing, no acknowledge	Executed normally. No restrictions. No reply is sent.
0	1	1	0	1	0	Write, single-address, do not verify before writing, send acknowledge	Executed normally. Address has to be word aligned and data size a multiple of four. If alignment is violated nothing is done and error code is set to 10. If an AHB error occurs error code is set to 1. Reply is sent.
0	1	1	0	1	1	Write, incrementing address, do not verify before writing, send acknowledge	Executed normally. No restrictions. If AHB error occurs error code is set to 1. Reply is sent.
0	1	1	1	0	0	Write, single address, verify before writing, no acknowledge	Executed normally. Length must be 4 or less. Otherwise nothing is done. Same alignment restrictions apply as for rmw. No reply is sent.

Table 83. GRSPW hardware RMAP handling of different packet type and command fields

PACKET TYPE		RMAP COMMAND CODES				COMMAND	ACTION
BIT 7	BIT6	BIT 5	BIT4	BIT 3	BIT 2		
Reserved	Command /Response	Write /Read	Verify data before write	Acknow-ledge	Increment Address		
0	1	1	1	0	1	Write, incrementing address, verify before writing, no acknowledge	Executed normally. Length must be 4 or less. Otherwise nothing is done. Same alignment restrictions apply as for rmw. If they are violated nothing is done. No reply is sent.
0	1	1	1	1	0	Write, single address, verify before writing, send acknowledge	Executed normally. Length must be 4 or less. Otherwise nothing is done and error code is set to 9. Same alignment restrictions apply as for rmw. If they are violated nothing is done and error code is set to 10. If an AHB error occurs error code is set to 1. Reply is sent.
0	1	1	1	1	1	Write, single acknowledge	

11.7 AMBA interface

The AMBA interface consists of an APB interface, an AHB master interface, and DMA FIFOs. The APB interface provides access to the user registers, which are described in Section 11.8. The DMA engines have 32-bit wide FIFOs to the AHB master interface, which are used when reading and writing to the bus.

The transmitter DMA engine reads data from the bus in bursts which are half the FIFO size in length. A burst is always started when the FIFO is half-empty or if it can hold the last data for the packet. The burst containing the last data might have a shorter length if the packet is not an even number of bursts in size.

The receiver DMA works in the same way except that it checks if the FIFO is half-full and then performs a burst write to the bus that is half the FIFO size in length. The last burst might be shorter.

11.7.1 APB slave interface

As mentioned above, the APB interface provides access to the user registers which are 32-bits in width. Accesses to this interface are required to be word aligned. The result is undefined if this restriction is violated.

11.7.2 AHB master interface

The GRSPW contains a single master interface used by both the transmitter and receiver DMA engines. The arbitration algorithm between the channels is done so that the current owner always acquires the interface if requested. This will not lead to starvation problems since the DMA engines always deassert their requests between accesses.

AHB accesses are always word accesses (HSIZE = 0x010) of type incremental burst with unspecified length (HBURST = 0x001) if RMAP is disabled. Byte and halfword accesses are always non-sequential. The burst length will be half the AHB FIFO size except for the last transfer for a packet which might be smaller. Shorter accesses are also done during descriptor reads and status writes.

The AHB master also supports non-incrementing accesses where the address will be constant for several consecutive accesses. HTRANS will always be non-sequential in this case, while for incrementing accesses it is set to sequential after the first access. This feature is included to support non-incrementing reads and writes for RMAP.

If the GRSPW does not need the bus after a burst has finished there will be one wasted cycle (HTRANS = IDLE). The core provides full support for ERROR, RETRY and SPLIT responses, while BUSY transfer types are never requested.

11.8 Registers

The UT699 has four SpaceWire nodes, each comprised of a GRSPW cores. Each core has its own set of registers mapped into APB memory space. The APB mapping for each GRSPW core is listed in Figure 2. The relative offset of each register is shown in Table 84 below. GRSPW cores 3 and 4 have RMAP functionality, so any RMAP registers apply to these cores. Cores 1 and 2 do not have RMAP functionality.

Table 84. GRSPW Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS OFFSET
SPW Control Register (SPWCTR)	0x0
SPW Status Register (SPWSTR)	0x4
SPW Node Address Register (SPWNDR)	0x8
SPW Clock Divisor Register (SPWCLK)	0xC
SPW Destination Key Register (SPWKEY)	0x10

Table 84. GRSPW Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS OFFSET
SPW Time Register (SPWTIM)	0x14
SPW Timer and Disconnect Register (SPWTDR)	0x18
SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register (SPWCHN)	0x20
SPW DMA Channel Receiver Maximum Length Register (SPWRXL)	0x24
SPW DMA Transmit Descriptor Table Address Register (SPWTXD)	0x28
SPW DMA Receive Descriptor Table Address Register (SPWRXD)	0x2C

SPWCTR

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]00

31	30	29	28					18	17	16	15					12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
RA	RX	RC		RESERVED				RD	RE	RESERVED				TR	TT	LI	TQ	--	RS	OPM	TI	IE	AS	LS	LD					

Figure 84. SPW Control Register

Table 85. Description of SPW Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31	RA	0/1	RMAP Available 0: RMAP unavailable 1: Set to one if the RMAP command handler is available Read=0 (cores 1 and 2); Read=1 (cores 3 and 4); Write=don't care.
30	RX	0	RX Unaligned Access 0: Unaligned writes not available for the receiver 1: Unaligned writes available for the receiver Read=0; Write=don't care.
29	RC	0/1	RMAP CRC Available 0: RMAP CRC not available 1: RMAP CRC available Read=0 (cores 1 and 2); Read=1 (cores 3 and 4); Write=don't care.
28-18	Reserved	X	
17	RD	0	RMAP Buffer Disable 0: All RMAP buffers are used 1: Only one RMAP buffer is used. This ensures that all RMAP commands will be executed consecutively.
16	RE	1	RMAP Enable 0: Disable RMAP command handler 1: Enable RMAP command handler
15-12	Reserved	X	

Table 85. Description of SPW Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
11	TR	0	Time RX Enable 0: Disable time-code receptions 1: Enable time-code receptions
10	TT	0	Time TX Enable 0: Disable time-code transmissions 1: Enable time-code transmissions
9	LI	X	Link Error IRQ 0: No interrupt 1: Generate interrupt when a link error occurs. Not reset.
8	TQ	X	Tick-Out IRQ 0: No interrupt 1: Generate interrupt when a valid time-code is received. Not reset.
7	Reserved	X	
6	RS	0	Reset 0: No action 1: Make complete reset of the SpaceWire node. Self clearing.
5	OPM	0	Open Packet Mode 0: Disable open-packet mode 1: Enable open packet mode
4	TI	0	Tick In The host can generate a tick by writing a one to this field. This will increment the timer counter and the new value is transmitted after the current character is transferred.
3	IE	0	Interrupt Enable 0: No interrupt 1: Interrupt is generated when bits 8 or 9 is set and its corresponding event occurs.
2	AS	X	Autostart 0: No effect 1: Automatically start the link when a NULL has been received. Not reset.
1	LS	1	Link Start 0: No effect 1: Start the link, i.e., allow a transition from ready to started state.
0	LD	0	Link Disable 0: No effect 1: Disable the SpaceWire codec.

SPWSTR

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]04

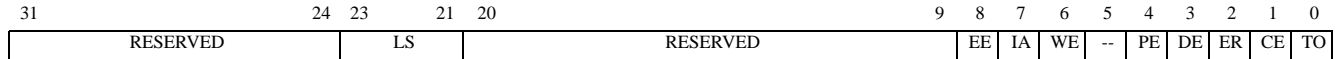


Figure 85. SPW Status Register

Table 86. Description of SPW Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-24	Reserved	X	
23-21	LS	0	Link State This field indicates the current state of the start-up sequence. 0: Error-reset 1: Error-wait 2: Ready 3: Started 4: Connecting 5: Run
20-9	Reserved	X	
8	EE	0	Early EOP/EEP Read: 0: Packet received normally 1: Packet was received with an EOP after the first byte for a non-RMAP packet or after the second byte for a RMAP packet. Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
7	IA	0	Invalid Address Read: 0: Packet received normally 1: Packet was received with an invalid destination address field Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
6	WE	0	Write Synchronization Error Read: 0: Packet received normally 1: Synchronization problem has occurred when receiving N-Chars. Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
5	Reserved	X	

Table 86. Description of SPW Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
4	PE	0	Parity Error Read: 0: Packet received normally 1: A parity error has occurred Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
3	DE	0	Disconnect Error Read: 0: No disconnection error 1: A disconnection error has occurred Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
2	ER	0	Escape Error Read: 0: No escape error 1: An escape error has occurred Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
1	CE	0	Credit Error Read: 0: No credit error 1: A credit has occurred Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit
0	TO	0	Tick Out Read: 0: No new time count 1: A new time count value was received and is stored in the time counter field. Write: 0: No effect 1: Clear bit

SPWNDR

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]08

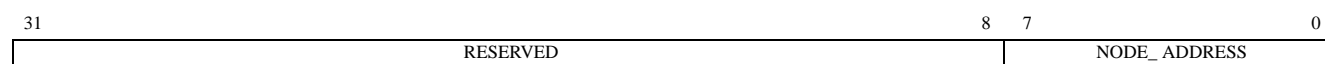


Figure 86. SPW Node Address Register

Table 87. Description of SPW Node Address Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved	X	
7-0	NODE_ADDRESS	254	8-Bit Node Address Used for node identification on the SpaceWire network.

SPWCLK

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]0C

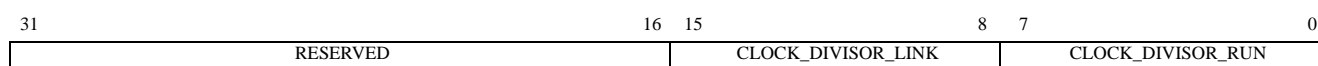


Figure 87. SPW Clock Divisor Register

Table 88. Description of SPW Clock Divisor Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved	X	
15-8	CLOCK_DIVISOR_LINK	4	8-Bit Clock Divisor Link State Value Used for the clock-divisor when the link interface is in the startup-state. Actual divisor value = (CLOCK_DIVISOR_LINK + 1).
7-0	CLOCK_DIVISOR_RUN	4	8-Bit Clock Divisor Run State Value Used for the clock-divisor when the link interface is in the run-state. Actual divisor value = (CLOCK_DIVISOR_RUN + 1).

SPWKEY

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]10

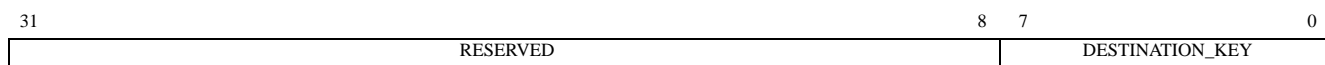


Figure 88. SPW Destination Key Register

Table 89. Description of SPW Destination Key Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved	X	
7-0	DESTINATION_KEY	0	RMAP Destination Key

SPWCHN

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]20

31

17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

RESERVED										LE	RESERVED	NS	RD	RX	AT	RA	TA	PR	PS	AI	RI	TI	RE	TE
----------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----	----------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Figure 91. SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register

Table 92. Description of SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-17	Reserved	X	
16	LE	0	Link Error Disable Disable transmitter when a link error occurs. No more packets will be transmitted until the transmitter is enabled again.
15-13	Reserved	X	
12	NS	0	No Spill 0: If cleared, packets will be discarded when a packet is arriving and there are no active descriptors. 1: If set, the GRSPW waits for a descriptor to be activated.
11	RD	0	RX Descriptors Available Read: 0: Cleared by GRSPW when it encounters a disabled descriptor. 1: Indicates enabled descriptors in the descriptor table. Write: 0: No active descriptors in the descriptor table. 1: Set to one to indicate to the GRSPW that there are enabled descriptors in the descriptor table.
10	RX	0	RX Active 0: No DMA channel activity 1: Set if a reception to the DMA channel is currently active.
9	AT	0	Abort TX 0: No effect 1: Setting the bit aborts the currently transmitting packet and disable transmissions. If no transmission is active, the only effect is to disable transmissions. Self clearing.
8	RA	0	RX AHB Error 0: No error response 1: An error response was detected on the AHB bus while this receive DMA channel was accessing the bus. Cleared when written with a one.
7	TA	0	TX AHB Error 0: No error response 1: An error response was detected on the AHB bus while this transmit DMA channel was accessing the bus. Cleared when written with a one.

Table 92. Description of SPW DMA Channel Control and Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
6	PR	0	Packet Received 0: No new packet 1: This bit is set each time a packet has been received. Not self clearing. Cleared when written with a one.
5	PS	0	Packet Sent 0: No packet sent 1: This bit is set each time a packet has been sent. Not self clearing. Cleared when written with a one.
4	AI	X	AHB Error Interrupt 0: No interrupt will be generated 1: If set, an interrupt will be generated each time an AHB error occurs when this DMA channel is accessing the bus. Not reset.
3	RI	X	Receive Interrupt 0: No interrupt will be generated 1: If set, an interrupt will be generated each time a packet has been received. This happens if either the packet is terminated by an EEP or EOP. Not reset.
2	TI	X	Transmit Interrupt 0: No interrupt will be generated 1: If set, an interrupt will be generated each time a packet is transmitted. The interrupt is generated regardless of whether the transmission was successful or not. Not reset.
1	RE	0	Receiver Enable 0: Channel is not allowed to receive packets 1: Channel is allowed to receive packets
0	TE	0	Transmitter Enable Read: 0: Cleared by GRSPW when it encounters a disabled descriptor. 1: Indicates enabled descriptors in the descriptor table. Write: 0: No active descriptors in the descriptor table. 1: Set to one to indicate to the GRSPW that there are enabled descriptors in the descriptor table. Writing a one will cause the GRSPW to read a new descriptor and try to transmit the packet to which it points.

SPWRXL

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]24

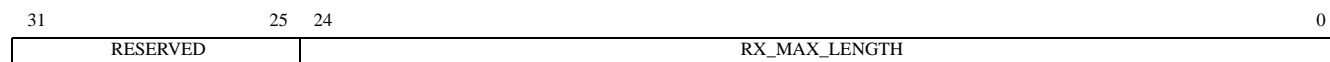


Figure 92. SPW DMA Channel Receiver Max Length Register

Table 93. Description of SPW DMA Channel Receiver Max Length Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-25	Reserved	X	
24-0	RX_MAX_LENGTH	X	Receiver Packet Maximum Length The maximum number of bytes in a packet that may be received. Only bits 24-2 are writable. Bits 1-0 always read 0. Not reset.

SPWTXD

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]28

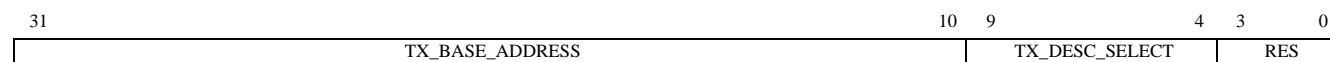


Figure 93. SPW Transmitter Descriptor Table Address Register

Table 94. Description of SPW Transmitter Descriptor Table Address Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-10	TX_BASE_ADDRESS	X	Transmitter Descriptor Table Base Address Sets the base address of the descriptor table. Not reset.
9-4	TX_DESC_SELECT	0	Transmitter Descriptor Selector This is the relative offset into the descriptor table and indicates which descriptor is currently used by the GRSPW. For each new descriptor read, TX_DESC_SELECT will increase by one and wrap to zero when the field increments to 64.
3-0	Reserved	X	

SPWRXD

Address=0x80000[A/B/C/D]2C

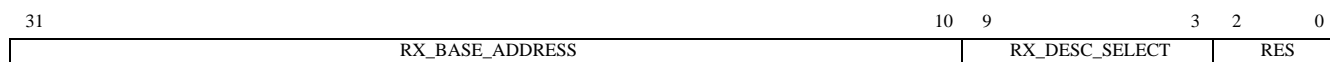


Figure 94. SPW Receiver Descriptor Table Address Register

Table 95. Description of SPW Receiver Descriptor Table Address Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-10	RX_BASE_ADDRESS	X	Receiver Descriptor Table Base Address Sets the base address of the descriptor table. Not reset.
9-3	RX_DESC_SELECT	0	Receiver Descriptor Selector This is the relative offset into the descriptor table and indicates which descriptor is currently used by the GRSPW. For each new descriptor read, RX_DESC_SELECT will increase by one and wrap to zero when the field increments to 128.
2-0	Reserved	X	

12.0 CAN-2.0 Interface

12.1 Overview

The CAN-2.0 interfaces in UT699 is based on the CAN core from Opencores with an AHB slave interface for accessing all CAN core registers. The CAN core is a derivative of the Philips SJA1000 and has a compatible register map with a few exceptions. Each CAN core is capable of up to 1Mb/s band rate. These exceptions are indicated in the register description tables and in Section 12.6. The CAN core supports both BasicCAN and PeliCAN modes. In PeliCAN mode the extended features of CAN 2.0B are supported. The mode of operation is chosen through the clock divider register.

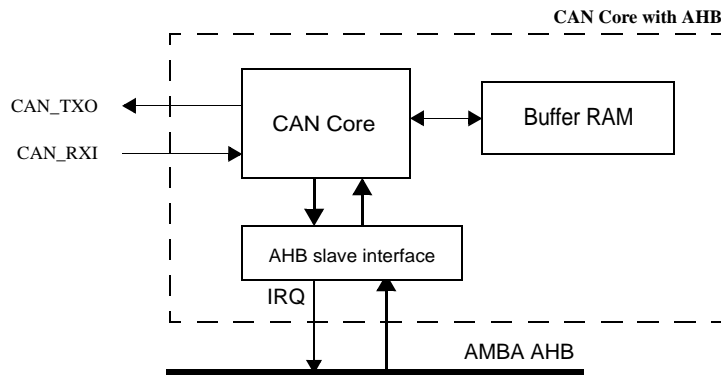


Figure 95. CAN Core Block Diagram

This chapter will list the CAN core registers and their functionality. The Philips SJA1000 data sheet can be used as an additional reference, except as noted in Section 12.6.

The register map and functionality is different depending upon which mode of operation is selected. BasicCAN mode will be described in Section 12.3, followed by PeliCAN in Section 12.4. The common registers (Clock Divisor and Bus Timing) are described in Section 12.5. The register map also differs depending on whether the core is in operating mode or in reset mode. After reset, the CAN core starts up in reset mode awaiting configuration. Operating mode is entered by clearing the Reset Request (CR.0) bit in the Control Register. Set the bit to re-enter reset mode.

The UT699 implements two identical instances of the Opencores CAN core. Both operate completely independent of each other. The AHB register mapping for each core is indicated in Table 2 of Section 1.3 of this manual.

12.2 AHB interface

All registers are one byte wide and the addresses specified in this document are byte addresses. Byte reads and writes should be used when interfacing with this core. The read byte is duplicated on all byte lanes of the AHB bus. The interface is big endian so the core expects the MSB at the lowest address.

The bit numbering in this document uses bit seven as the MSB and bit 0 as the LSB.

12.3 BasicCAN mode

12.3.1 BasicCAN register map (Address 0xFFF20000 and 0xFFF20100)

Table 96. BasicCAN Address Allocation

ADDRESS	OPERATING MODE		RESET MODE	
	Read	Write	Read	Write
0	Control	Control	Control	Control
1	(0xFF)	Command	(0xFF)	Command
2	Status	-	Status	-
3	Interrupt	-	Interrupt	-
4	(0xFF)	-	Acceptance Code	Acceptance Code
5	(0xFF)	-	Acceptance Mask	Acceptance Mask
6	(0xFF)	-	Bus Timing 0	Bus Timing 0
7	(0xFF)	-	Bus Timing 1	Bus Timing 1
8	(0x00)	-	(0x00)	-
9	(0x00)	-	(0x00)	-
10	TX ID1	TX ID1	(0xFF)	-
11	TX ID2, rtr, dlc	TX ID2, rtr, dlc	(0xFF)	-
12	TX Data Byte 1	TX Data Byte 1	(0xFF)	-
13	TX Data Byte 2	TX Data Byte 2	(0xFF)	-
14	TX Data Byte 3	TX Data Byte 3	(0xFF)	-
15	TX Data Byte 4	TX Data Byte 4	(0xFF)	-
16	TX Data Byte 5	TX Data Byte 5	(0xFF)	-
17	TX Data Byte 6	TX Data Byte 6	(0xFF)	-
18	TX Data Byte 7	TX Data Byte 7	(0xFF)	-
19	TX Data Byte 8	TX Data Byte 8	(0xFF)	-
20	RX ID1	-	RX ID1	-
21	RX ID2, rtr, dlc	-	RX ID2, rtr, dlc	-
22	RX Data Byte 1	-	RX Data Byte 1	-
23	RX Data Byte 2	-	RX Data Byte 2	-
24	RX Data Byte 3	-	RX Data Byte 3	-
25	RX Data Byte 4	-	RX Data Byte 4	-
26	RX Data Byte 5	-	RX Data Byte 5	-
27	RX Data Byte 6	-	RX Data Byte 6	-
28	RX Data Byte 7	-	RX Data Byte 7	-
29	RX Data Byte 8	-	RX Data Byte 8	-
30	(0x00)	-	(0x00)	-
31	Clock Divider	Clock Divider	Clock Divider	Clock Divider

12.3.2. Control register

The Control Register contains interrupt enable bits as well as the reset request bit.

Table 97. Bit Interpretation of Control Register (CR) (Address 0)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
CR.7	-	reserved
CR.6	-	reserved
CR.5	-	reserved
CR.4	Overrun Interrupt Enable	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
CR.3	Error Interrupt Enable	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
CR.2	Transmit Interrupt Enable	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
CR.1	Receive Interrupt Enable	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
CR.0	Reset request	Writing 1 to this bit aborts any ongoing transfer and enters reset mode. Writing 0 returns to operating mode.

12.3.3 Command register

Writing a one to the corresponding bit in this register initiates an action supported by the core.

Table 98. Bit interpretation of Command Register (CMR) (Address 1)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
CMR.7	-	reserved
CMR.6	-	reserved
CMR.5	-	reserved
CMR.4	-	not used (go to sleep in SJA1000 core)
CMR.3	Clear Data Overrun	Clear the Data Overrun status bit
CMR.2	Release Receive Buffer	Free the current receive buffer for new reception
CMR.1	Abort Transmission	Aborts a transmission that has not yet started
CMR.0	Transmission Request	Starts the transfer of the message in the TX buffer

A transmission is started by writing a '1' to CMR.0. It can only be aborted by writing '1' to CMR.1 and only if the transfer has not yet started. If the transmission has started it will not be aborted when setting CMR.1, but it will not be retransmitted if an error occurs.

Release the receive buffer by setting the Release Receive Buffer bit (CMR.2) after reading the contents of the receive buffer. If there is another message waiting in the FIFO, a new receive interrupt will be generated if enabled by setting the Receive Interrupt bit (IR.0), and the Receive Buffer Status (SR.0) bit will be set again. Set the Clear Data Overrun bit (CMR.3) to clear the Data overrun status bit.

12.3.4 Status register

The status register is read only and reflects the current status of the core.

Table 99. Bit Interpretation of Status Register (SR) (Address 2)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
SR.7	Bus Status	1 when the core is in the bus-off state and is not allowed to have any influence on the bus
SR.6	Error Status	At least one of the error counters have reached or exceeded the CPU warning limit (96)
SR.5	Transmit Status	1 when transmitting a message
SR.4	Receive Status	1 when receiving a message
SR.3	Transmission Complete	1 indicates the last message was successfully transferred.
SR.2	Transmit Buffer Status	1 means CPU can write into the transmit buffer
SR.1	Data Overrun Status	1 if a message was lost because of no space in the FIFO
SR.0	Receive Buffer Status	1 if messages are available in the receive FIFO

Receive buffer status is cleared when the Release Receive Buffer command (CMR.2) is given and is set if there are more messages available in the FIFO. The Data Overrun Status (SR.1) signals that a message that was accepted could not be placed in the receive FIFO because there was not enough space left. Note: This bit differs from the SJA1000 behavior and is set when the FIFO has been read out. When the Transmit Buffer Status is high, the transmit buffer can be written to by the CPU. During an on-going transmission the buffer is locked and this bit is 0. The Transmission Complete bit is cleared when a transmission request has been issued and will not be set again until a message has successfully been transmitted.

12.3.5 Interrupt register

The interrupt register signals to the CPU what caused the interrupt. The interrupt bits are only set if the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set in the control register. The interrupt assignment for both CAN cores is shown in Figure 3 of Section 1.4.

Table 100. Bit Interpretation of Interrupt Register (IR) (Address 3)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
IR.7	-	reserved
IR.6	-	reserved
IR.5	-	reserved
IR.4	-	not used (wake-up interrupt of SJA1000)
IR.3	Data Overrun Interrupt	Set when Data Overrun Status (SR.1) transitions from 0 to 1
IR.2	Error Interrupt	Set when Error Status (SR.6) or Bus Status (SR.7) change
IR.1	Transmit Interrupt	Set when Transmit Buffer is released (SR.2 transitions from 0 to 1)
IR.0	Receive Interrupt	This bit is set while there are more messages in the fifo

This register is reset on read with the exception of IR.0. This core resets the Receive Interrupt bit when the Release Receive Buffer command is given (as in PeliCAN mode).

Note: Bit IR.5 through IR.7 read '1'. Bit IR.4 reads '0'.

12.3.6 Transmit buffer

The table below shows the layout of the transmit buffer. In BasicCAN only standard frame messages can be transmitted and received. Extended Frame Format (EFF) messages on the bus are ignored.

Table 101. Transmit Buffer Layout

ADDR	NAME	BITS							
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
10	ID byte 1	ID.10	ID.9	ID.8	ID.7	ID.6	ID.5	ID.4	ID.3
11	ID byte 2	ID.2	ID.1	ID.0	RTR	DLC.3	DLC.2	DLC.1	DLC.0
12	TX data 1	TX byte 1							
13	TX data 2	TX byte 2							
14	TX data 3	TX byte 3							
15	TX data 4	TX byte 4							
16	TX data 5	TX byte 5							
17	TX data 6	TX byte 6							
18	TX data 7	TX byte 7							
19	TX data 8	TX byte 8							

If the RTR bit is set no data bytes will be sent, but DLC is still part of the frame and must be specified according to the requested frame. It is possible to specify a DLC larger than eight bytes, but should not be done for compatibility reasons. If DLC is greater than 8, only 8 bytes can be sent.

12.3.7 Receive buffer

The receive buffer on address 20 through 29 is the visible part of the 64-byte RX FIFO. Its layout is identical to that of the transmit buffer.

12.3.8 Acceptance filter

Messages can be filtered based on their identifiers using the Acceptance Code and Acceptance Mask registers. Bits ID.10 through ID.3 of the 11-bit identifier are compared with the Acceptance Code Register. Only the bits set to '0' in the Acceptance Mask Register are used for comparison. If a match is detected, the message is stored to the FIFO.

12.4 PeliCAN mode

12.4.1 PeliCAN register map (Address 0xFFF20000 and 0xFFF20100)

Table 102. PeliCAN Address Allocation

#	OPERATING MODE				RESET MODE	
	READ		WRITE		READ	WRITE
0	Mode		Mode		Mode	Mode
1	(0x00)		Command		(0x00)	Command
2	Status		-		Status	-
3	Interrupt		-		Interrupt	-
4	Interrupt enable		Interrupt enable		Interrupt Enable	Interrupt Enable
5	reserved (0x00)		-		reserved (0x00)	-
6	Bus Timing 0		-		Bus Timing 0	Bus Timing 0
7	Bus Timing 1		-		Bus Timing 1	Bus Timing 1
8	(0x00)		-		(0x00)	-
9	(0x00)		-		(0x00)	-
10	(0x00)		-		(0x00)	-
11	Arbitration Lost Capture		-		Arbitration Lost Capture	-
12	Error Code Capture		-		Error Code Capture	-
13	Error Warning Limit		-		Error Warning Limit	Error Warning Limit
14	RX Error Counter		-		RX Error Counter	RX Error Counter
15	TX Error Counter		-		TX Error Counter	TX Error Counter
16	RX FI SFF	RX FI EFF	TX FI SFF	TX FI EFF	Acceptance Code 0	Acceptance Code 0
17	RX ID 1	RX ID 1	TX ID 1	TX ID 1	Acceptance Code 1	Acceptance Code 1
18	RX ID 2	RX ID 2	TX ID 2	TX ID 2	Acceptance Code 2	Acceptance Code 2
19	RX Data 1	RX ID 3	TX Data 1	TX ID 3	Acceptance Code 3	Acceptance Code 3
20	RX Data 2	RX ID 4	TX Data 2	TX ID 4	Acceptance Mask 0	Acceptance Mask 0
21	RX Data 3	RX Data 1	TX Data 3	TX Data 1	Acceptance Mask 1	Acceptance Mask 1
22	RX Data 4	RX Data 2	TX Data 4	TX Data 2	Acceptance Mask 2	Acceptance Mask 2
23	RX Data 5	RX Data 3	TX Data 5	TX Data 3	Acceptance Mask 3	Acceptance Mask 3
24	RX Data 6	RX Data 4	TX Data 6	TX Data 4	(0x00)	-
25	RX Data 7	RX Data 5	TX Data 7	TX Data 5	(0x00)	-
26	RX Data 8	RX Data 6	TX Data 8	TX Data 6	(0x00)	-
27	FIFO	RX Data 7	-	TX Data 7	(0x00)	-
28	FIFO	RX Data 8	-	TX Data 8	(0x00)	-
29	RX Message Counter		-		RX Msg Counter	-
30	(0x00)		-		(0x00)	-
31	Clock Divider		Clock Divider		Clock Divider	Clock Divider

The transmit and receive buffers have a different layout depending on if standard frame format (SFF) or extended frame format (EFF) is to be transmitted or received.

12.4.2 Mode register

Table 103. Bit Interpretation of Mode Register (MOD) (Address 0)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
MOD.7	-	reserved
MOD.6	-	reserved
MOD.5	-	reserved
MOD.4	-	not used (sleep mode in SJA1000)
MOD.3	Acceptance Filter Mode	1 - single filter mode, 0 - dual filter mode
MOD.2	Self-Test Mode	Set if the controller is in self-test mode
MOD.1	Listen-Only Mode	Set if the controller is in listen-only mode
MOD.0	Reset Mode	Writing 1 to this bit aborts any ongoing transfer and enters reset mode. Writing 0 returns to operating mode

Writing to MOD.1-3 can only be done when reset mode has been previously entered. In listen-only mode, the core will not send any acknowledgements.

When in self-test mode, the core can complete a successful transmission without getting an acknowledgement if given the Self Reception Request command (CMR.4). The core must still be connected to a real bus as it does not do an internal roll-back.

12.4.3 Command register

Writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in this register initiates an action supported by the core.

Table 104. Bit Interpretation of Command Register (CMR) (Address 1)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
CMR.7	-	reserved
CMR.6	-	reserved
CMR.5	-	reserved
CMR.4	Self Reception Request	Transmits and simultaneously receives a message
CMR.3	Clear Data Overrun	Clears the data overrun status bit
CMR.2	Release Receive Buffer	Free the current receive buffer for new reception
CMR.1	Abort Transmission	Aborts a not yet started transmission.
CMR.0	Transmission Request	Starts the transfer of the message in the TX buffer

A transmission is started by setting CMR.0. It can only be aborted by setting CMR.1 and only if the transfer has not yet started. Setting CMR.0 and CMR.1 simultaneously will result in a so-called single shot transfer, i.e. the core will not try to retransmit the message if not successful the first time.

Giving the Release Receive Buffer command (CMR.2) should be done after reading the contents of the receive buffer in order to release the memory. If there is another message waiting in the FIFO, a new Receive Interrupt (IR.0) will be generated (if enabled), and the Receive Buffer Status bit (SR.0) will be set again.

The Self Reception Request bit (CMR.4) together with the self-test mode makes it possible to do a self test of the core without any other cores on the bus. A message will simultaneously be transmitted and received, and both receive and transmit interrupts will be generated.

12.4.4 Status register

The status register is read only and reflects the current status of the core.

Table 105. Bit Interpretation of Status Register (SR) (Address 2)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
SR.7	Bus Status	1 when the core is in bus-off and not involved in bus activities
SR.6	Error Status	At least one of the error counters have reached or exceeded the error warning limit.
SR.5	Transmit Status	1 when transmitting a message
SR.4	Receive Status	1 when receiving a message
SR.3	Transmission Complete	1 indicates the last message was successfully transferred
SR.2	Transmit Buffer Status	1 means CPU can write into the transmit buffer
SR.1	Data Overrun Status	1 if a message was lost because no space in fifo
SR.0	Receive Buffer Status	1 if messages available in the receive fifo

Receive Buffer Status (SR.0) is cleared when there are no more messages in the receive FIFO. The Data Overrun Status (SR.1) signals that a message that was accepted could not be placed in the FIFO because there was not enough space left.

Note: This bit differs from the SJA1000 behavior and is set first when the FIFO has been read out.

When the Transmit Buffer Status (SR.2) is high the transmit buffer is available to be written to by the CPU. During an on-going transmission the buffer is locked and this bit is '0'.

The Transmission Complete bit (SR.3) is cleared when a Transmission Request (CMR0) or Self Reception Request (CMR.4) has been issued and will not be set again until a message has successfully been transmitted.

12.4.5 Interrupt register

The Interrupt Register signals to CPU what caused an interrupt. The interrupt bits are only set if the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set in the Interrupt Enable Register. The interrupt assignment for both CAN cores is shown in Table 3 of Section 1.4. This register is reset on read with the exception of IR.0 which is reset when the FIFO has been emptied.

Table 106. Bit Interpretation of Interrupt Register (IR) (Address 3)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
IR.7	Bus Error Interrupt	Set if an error on the bus has been detected
IR.6	Arbitration Lost Interrupt	Set when the core has lost arbitration
IR.5	Error Passive Interrupt	Set when the core goes between error active and error passive
IR.4	-	not used (wake-up interrupt of SJA1000)
IR.3	Data Overrun Interrupt	Set when Data Overrun Status bit is set
IR.2	Error Warning Interrupt	Set on every change of the error status or bus status
IR.1	Transmit Interrupt	Set when the transmit buffer is released
IR.0	Receive Interrupt	Set while the receive FIFO is not empty.

12.4.6 Interrupt enable register

Interrupts sources can be enabled or disabled in the Interrupt Enable Register. If a bit is enabled, the corresponding interrupt can be generated.

Table 107. Bit Interpretation of Interrupt Enable Register (IER) (Address 4)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
IR.7	Bus Error Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
IR.6	Arbitration Lost Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
IR.5	Error Passive Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
IR.4	-	not used (wake-up interrupt of SJA1000)
IR.3	Data Overrun Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
IR.2	Error Warning Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled.
IR.1	Transmit Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled
IR.0	Receive Interrupt	1 - enabled, 0 - disabled

12.4.7 Arbitration lost capture register

Table 108. Bit Interpretation of Arbitration Lost Capture Register (ALC) (Address 11)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
ALC.7-5	-	reserved
ALC.4-0	Bit number	Bit where arbitration was lost

When the core loses arbitration the bit position of the bit stream processor is captured into arbitration lost capture register. The register will not change content again until read out.

12.4.8 Error code capture register

Table 109. Bit Interpretation of Error Code Capture Register (ECC) (Address 12)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
ECC.7-6	Error code	Error code number
ECC.5	Direction	1 - Reception, 0 - transmission error
ECC.4-0	Segment	Location in frame where error occurred

When a bus error occurs, the Error Code Capture Register is set according to the type of error that occurred, i.e., if it occurred while transmitting or receiving, and where in the frame it occurred. As with the ALC register, the ECC register will not change value until it has been read out. The following table shows how to interpret bit ECC.7-6.

Table 110. Error Code Interpretation

ECC.7-6	DESCRIPTION
0	Bit error
1	Form error
2	Stuff error
3	Other

The table below indicates how to interpret ECC.4-0.

Table 111. Bit Interpretation of ECC.4-0

ECC.4-0	DESCRIPTION
0x03	Start of frame
0x02	ID.28 - ID.21
0x06	ID.20 - ID.18
0x04	Bit SRTR
0x05	Bit IDE
0x07	ID.17 - ID.13
0x0F	ID.12 - ID.5
0x0E	ID.4 - ID.0
0x0C	Bit RTR
0x0D	Reserved bit 1
0x09	Reserved bit 0
0x0B	Data length code
0x0A	Data field
0x08	CRC sequence
0x18	CRC delimiter
0x19	Acknowledge slot
0x1B	Acknowledge delimiter
0x1A	End of frame
0x12	Intermission
0x11	Active error flag
0x16	Passive error flag
0x13	Tolerate dominant bits
0x17	Error delimiter
0x1C	Overload flag

12.4.9 Error warning limit register

This register allows for setting the CPU error warning limit. The default is 96. **Note:** This register is only writable in reset mode.

12.4.10 RX error counter register (address 14)

This register shows the value of the RX error counter. It is writable in reset mode. A bus-off event resets this counter to 0.

12.4.11 TX error counter register (address 15)

This register shows the value of the TX error counter. It is writable in reset mode. If a bus-off event occurs, this register is configured to count down the protocol-defined 128 occurrences of the bus-free signal. The status of the bus-off recovery can be read out from this register. The CPU can force a bus-off by writing 255 to this register. Unlike the SJA1000, this core signals bus-off immediately, not initially when entering operating mode. The bus-off recovery sequence starts when entering operating mode after writing 255 to this register in reset mode.

12.4.12 Transmit buffer

The transmit buffer is write-only and is mapped to address 16 to 28. Reading of this area is mapped to the same address offset as the receive buffer described in the next section. The layout of the transmit buffer depends on whether a standard frame (SFF) or an extended frame (EFF) is to be sent as seen below.

Table 112. Transmit Buffer Layout

#	WRITE (SFF)	WRITE (EFF)
16	TX Frame Information	TX Frame Information
17	TX ID 1	TX ID 1
18	TX ID 2	TX ID 2
19	TX Data1	TX ID 3
20	TX Data 2	TX ID 4
21	TX Data 3	TX Data 1
22	TX Data 4	TX Data 2
23	TX Data 5	TX Data 3
24	TX Data 6	TX Data 4
25	TX Data 7	TX Data 5
26	TX Data 8	TX Data 6
27	-	TX Data 7
28	-	TX Data 8

TX frame information (This field has the same layout for both SFF and EFF frames.)

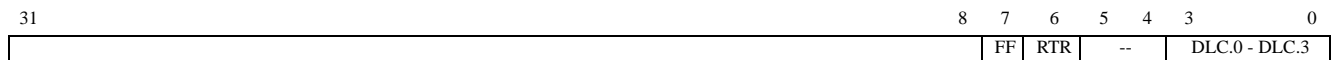


Figure 97. TX Frame Information, Address 16

Table 113. Description of TX Frame Information, Address 16

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7	FF	-	FF selects the frame format, i.e. whether this is to be interpreted as an extended or standard frame. 1 = EFF, 0 = SFF.
6	RTR	0	RTR should be set to 1 for a Remote Transmission Request frame.
5-4	--		Don't care.
3-0	DLC.0 - DLC.3		DLC specifies the Data Length Code and should have a value between 0 and 8. If the value is greater than 8, only 8 bytes will be transmitted.

TX Identifier 1 (This field is the same for both SFF and EFF frames.)

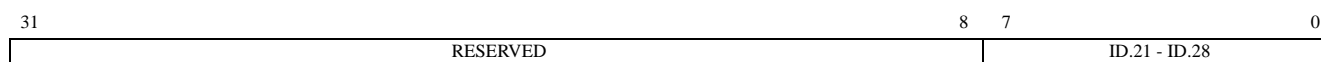


Figure 98. TX Identifier 1, Address 17

Table 114. Description of TX Identifier 1, Address 17

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ID.21 - ID.28		The top eight bits of the identifier.

TX Identifier 2, SFF Frame

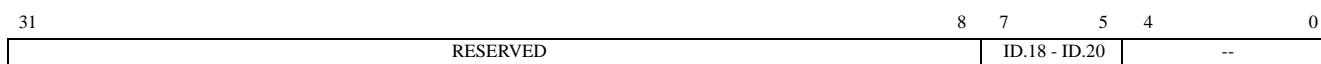


Figure 99. TX Identifier 2, Address 18

Table 115. Description of TX Identifier 2, Address 18

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-5	ID.18 - ID.20		Bottom three bits of an SFF identifier.
4-0	--		Don't care.

TX Identifier 2, EFF Frame

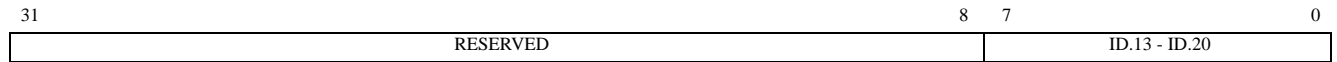


Figure 100. TX Identifier 2, Address 18

Table 116. Description of TX Identifier 2, Address 18

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ID.13 - ID.20		Bit 20:13 of 29 bit EFF identifier.

TX Identifier 3, EFF Frame

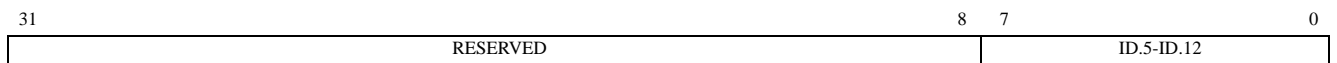


Figure 101. TX Identifier 3, Address 19

Table 117. Description of TX Identifier 3, Address 19

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ID.5 - ID.12		Bit 12:5 of 29 bit EFF identifier.

TX Identifier 4, EFF Frame

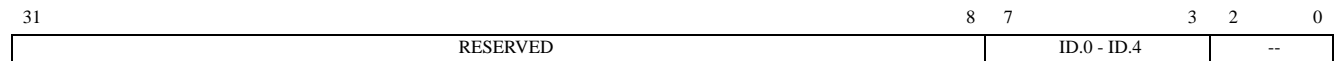


Figure 102. TX Identifier 4, Address 20

Table 118. Description of TX Identifier 4, Address 20

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-3	ID.0 - ID.4		Bit 4:0 of 29 bit EFF identifier.
2-0	--		Don't care.

Data field

The data field is located at addresses 19 to 26 for SFF frames, and at address 21 to 28 for EFF frames. The data is transmitted starting from the MSB at the lowest address.

12.4.13 Receive buffer

Table 119. Receive Buffer Layout

#	READ (SFF)	READ (EFF)
16	RX Frame Information	RX Frame Information
17	RX ID 1	RX ID 1
18	RX ID 2	RX ID 2
19	RX Data 1	RX ID 3
20	RX Data 2	RX ID 4
21	RX Data 3	RX Data 1
22	RX Data 4	RX Data 2
23	RX Data 5	RX Data 3
24	RX Data 6	RX Data 4
25	RX Data 7	RX Data 5
26	RX Data 8	RX Data 6
27	RX FI of next message in fifo	RX Data 7
28	RX ID1 of next message in fifo	RX Data 8

RX frame information

This field has the same layout for both SFF and EFF frames.

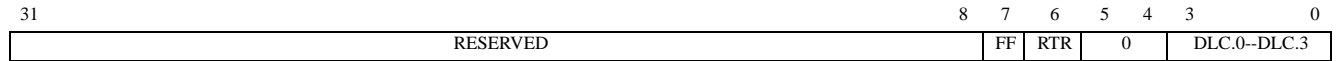


Figure 103. RX Frame Information, Address 16

Table 120. Description of RX Frame Information, Address 16

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7	FF		Frame format of received message. 1 = EFF, 0 = SFF.
6	RTR		1 if RTR frame.
5-4	0		Always read 0.
3-0	DLC.0 - DLC.3		DLC specifies the Data Length Code.

RX identifier 1

This field is the same for both SFF and EFF frames.

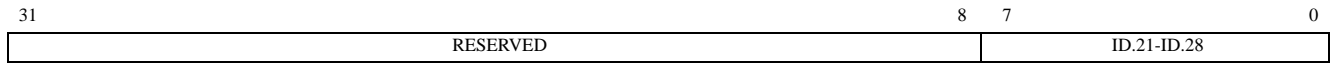


Figure 104. RX Identifier 1, Address 17

Table 121. Description of RX Identifier 1, Address 17

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ID.21 - ID.28		The top eight bits of the identifier.

RX identifier 2, SFF frame

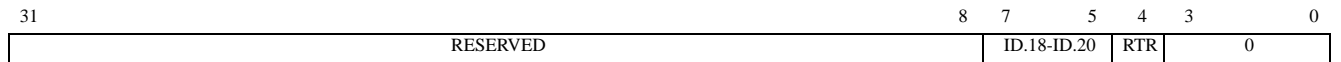


Figure 105. RX Identifier 2, Address 18

Table 122. Description of RX Identifier 2, Address 18

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-5	ID.18 - ID.20		Bottom three bits of an SFF identifier.
4	RTR		1 if RTR frame.
3-0	0		Always read 0.

RX identifier 2, EFF frame

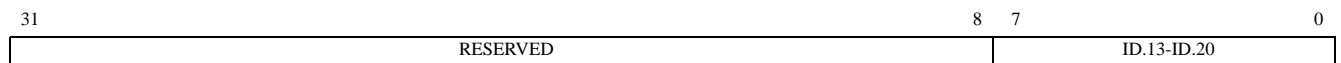


Figure 106. RX Identifier 2, Address 18

Table 123. Description of RX Identifier 2 Address 18

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ID.13 - ID.20		Bit 20:13 of 29 bit EFF identifier.

RX identifier 3, EFF frame

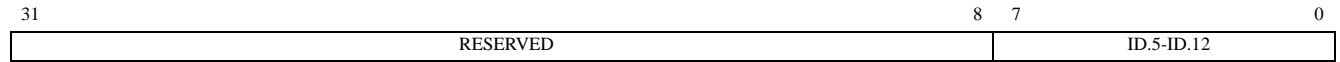


Figure 107. RX Identifier 3, Address 19

Table 124. Description of RX Identifier 3, Address 19

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ID.5 - ID.12		Bit 12:5 of 29 bit EFF identifier.

RX identifier 4, EFF frame

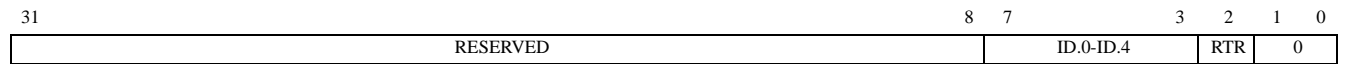


Figure 108. RX Identifier 4, Address 20

Table 125. Description of RX Identifier 4, Address 20

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-3	ID.0 - ID.4		Bit 4:0 of 29 bit EFF identifier
2	RTR		1 if RTR frame
1-0	0		Don't care.

Data field

The data field is located at address 19 to 26 for SFF frames, and at addresses 21 to 28 for EFF frames.

12.4.14 Acceptance filter

The acceptance filter can be used to filter out messages not meeting certain demands. If a message is filtered out, it will not be put into the receive FIFO and the CPU will not have to process it.

There are two different filtering modes: Single filter mode and dual filter mode. The mode is selected by the Acceptance Filter Mode bit (MOD.3) in the Mode Register. In single filter mode, a single filter is used. In dual filter, two smaller filters are used. If there is a match with either filter, the message is accepted. Each filter consists of an acceptance code and an acceptance mask. The Acceptance Code registers are used for specifying the pattern to match, and the Acceptance Mask registers specify which bits to use for comparison. In total, eight registers are used for the acceptance filters as shown in the following table.

Note: The registers are only read/writable in reset mode.

Table 126. Acceptance Filter Registers

ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION
16	Acceptance Code 0 (ACR0)
17	Acceptance Code 1 (ACR1)
18	Acceptance Code 2 (ACR2)
19	Acceptance Code 3 (ACR3)
20	Acceptance Mask 0 (AMR0)
21	Acceptance Mask 1 (AMR1)
22	Acceptance Mask 2 (AMR2)
23	Acceptance Mask 3 (AMR3)

Single filter mode, standard frame

When receiving a standard frame in single filter mode the registers ACR0-3 are compared against the incoming message in the following way:

ACR0.7-0 & ACR1.7-5 are compared to ID.28-18

ACR1.4 is compared to the RTR bit.

ACR1.3-0 are unused.

ACR2 & ACR3 are compared to data byte 1 & 2.

The corresponding bits in the AMR registers select which bits are used for comparison. A set bit in the mask register means don't care.

Single filter mode, extended frame

When receiving an extended frame in single filter mode the registers ACR0-3 are compared against the incoming message in the following way:

ACR0.7-0 & ACR1.7-0 are compared to ID.28-13

ACR2.7-0 & ACR3.7-3 are compared to ID.12-0

ACR3.2 are compared to the RTR bit

ACR3.1-0 are unused.

The corresponding bits in the AMR registers select which bits are used for comparison. A set bit in the mask register means don't care.

Dual filter mode, standard frame

When receiving a standard frame in dual filter mode the registers ACR0-3 are compared against the incoming message in the following way:

Filter 1

ACR0.7-0 & ACR1.7-5 are compared to ID.28-18

ACR1.4 is compared to the RTR bit.

ACR1.3-0 are compared against upper nibble of data byte 1

ACR3.3-0 are compared against lower nibble of data byte 1

Filter 2

ACR2.7-0 & ACR3.7-5 are compared to ID.28-18

ACR3.4 is compared to the RTR bit.

The corresponding bits in the AMR registers select which bits are used for comparison. A set bit in the mask register means don't care.

Dual filter mode, extended frame

When receiving a standard frame in dual filter mode the registers ACR0-3 are compared against the incoming message in the following way:

Filter 1

ACR0.7-0 & ACR1.7-0 are compared to ID.28-13

Filter 2

ACR2.7-0 & ACR3.7-0 are compared to ID.28-13

The corresponding bits in the AMR registers select which bits are used for comparison. A set bit in the mask register means don't care.

12.4.15 RX Message Counter

The RX message counter register at address 29 holds the number of messages currently stored in the receive FIFO. The top three bits are always 0.

12.5 Common registers

There are three common registers that are at the same addresses and have the same functionality in both BasiCAN and PeliCAN mode. These are the Clock Divider Register and Bit Timing Registers 0 and 1.

12.5.1 Clock Divider Register

The only function of this register in the GRLIB version of the Opencores CAN is to choose between PeliCAN and BasiCAN.

Table 127. Bit Interpretation of Clock Divider Register (CDR) (Address 31)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
CDR.7	CAN mode	1 - PeliCAN, 0 - BasiCAN
CDR.6	-	unused
CDR.5	-	unused
CDR.4	-	reserved
CDR.3	-	reserved
CDR.2	-	reserved
CDR.1	-	reserved
CDR.0	-	reserved

12.5.2 Bus timing 0

Table 128. Bit Interpretation of Bus Timing 0 Register (BTR0) (Address 6)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
BTR0.7-6	SJW	Synchronization jump width
BTR0.5-0	BRP	Baud rate prescaler

The CAN core system clock is calculated as:

$$t_{scl} = 2 * t_{clk} * (BRP + 1)$$

where t_{clk} is the system clock.

The sync jump width defines how many clock cycles (t_{scl}) a bit period may be adjusted with by one re-synchronization.

12.5.3 Bus timing 1

Table 129. Bit Interpretation of Bus Timing 1 Register (BTR1) (Address 7)

BIT	NAME	DESCRIPTION
BTR1.7	SAM	1 - The bus is sampled three times, 0 - single sample point
BTR1.6-4	TSEG2	Time segment 2
BTR1.3-0	TSEG1	Time segment 1

The CAN bus bit period is determined by the CAN system clock and time segment 1 and 2 as shown in the equations below:

$$t_{tseg1} = t_{scl} * (TSEG1 + 1)$$

$$t_{tseg2} = t_{scl} * (TSEG2 + 1)$$

$$t_{bit} = t_{tseg1} + t_{tseg2} + t_{scl}$$

The additional t_{scl} term comes from the initial sync segment.

Sampling is done between TSEG1 and TSEG2 in the bit period.

12.6 CAN-OC VS SJA1000

This section lists the known differences between this CAN controller and the SJA1000 on which is it based.

- All bits related to sleep mode are unavailable
- Output control and test registers do not exist (reads 0x00)
- Clock divisor register bit 6 (CBP) and 5 (RXINTEN) are not implemented
- Data overrun IRQ and status not set until FIFO is read out

BasicCAN specific differences:

- The receive IRQ bit is not reset on read (works like in PeliCAN mode)
- Bit CR.6 always reads 0 and is not a flip-flop with no effect as in the SJA1000
- Bit IRQ is not reset on read as in SJA1000
- Does not become error passive and active error frames are still sent.

PeliCAN specific differences:

- Writing 256 to TX error counter gives immediate bus-off when still in reset mode
- Read Buffer Start Address register does not exist
- Addresses above 31 are not implemented (i.e. the internal RAM/FIFO access)
- The core transmits active error frames in Listen only mode

13.0 Ethernet Media Access Controller (MAC)

13.1 Overview

Aeroflex Gaisler's Ethernet Media Access Controller (GRETH) provides an interface between an AMBA AHB bus and an Ethernet network. It supports 10/100 Mbit speed in both full- and half-duplex modes. The AMBA interface consists of an APB interface for configuration and control and an AHB master interface that handles the dataflow. The dataflow is handled through DMA channels. There is one DMA engine for the transmitter and one for the receiver. Both share the same AHB master interface. The Ethernet interface supports the MII interface, which should be connected to an external PHY. The GRETH also provides access to the MII management interface which is used to configure the PHY.

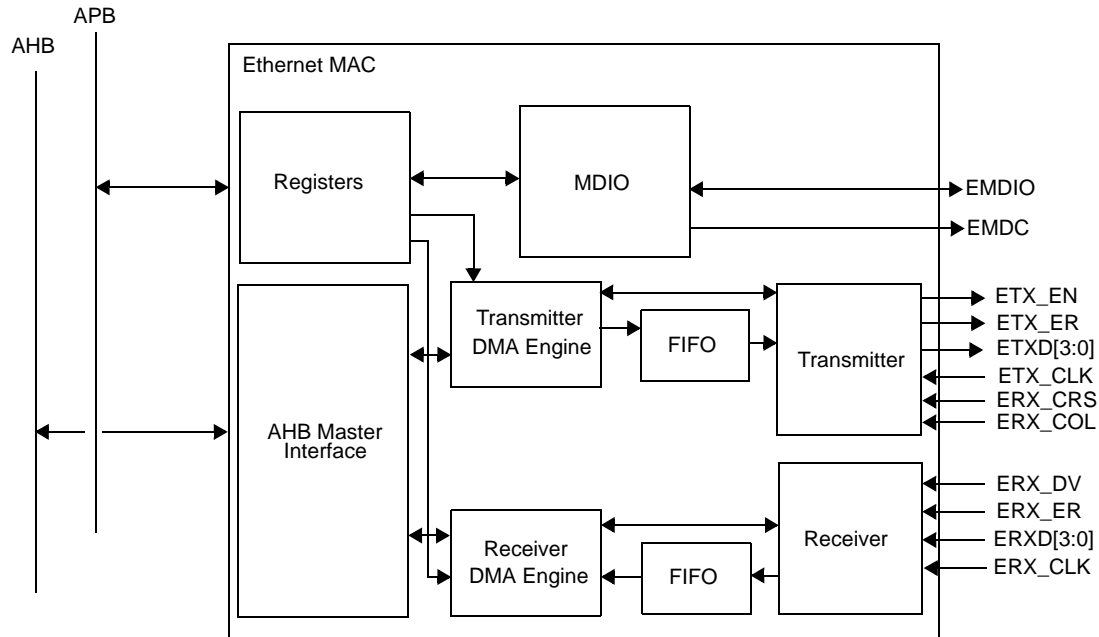


Figure 109. Block Diagram of the Internal Structure of the GRETH

13.2 Operation

13.2.1 System overview

The GRETH consists of two functional units: The DMA channels and the MDIO interface.

The main functionality consists of the DMA channels, which are used to transfer data between an AHB bus and an Ethernet network. There is one transmitter DMA channel and one Receiver DMA channel. The operation of the DMA channels is controlled through registers accessible through the APB interface.

The MDIO interface is used for accessing configuration and status registers in one or more PHYs connected to the MAC. The operation of this interface is also controlled through the APB interface.

The Media Independent Interface (MII) is used for communicating with the PHY. There is an Ethernet transmitter which sends all data from the AHB domain on the Ethernet using the MII interface. Correspondingly, there is an Ethernet receiver which stores all data from the Ethernet on the AHB bus. Both of these interfaces use FIFOs when transferring the data streams.

13.2.2 Protocol support

The GRETH is implemented according to IEEE standard 802.3-2002. There is no support for the optional control sublayer and no multicast addresses can be assigned to the MAC. This means that packets with type 0x8808 (the only currently defined control packets) are discarded.

13.2.3 Hardware requirements

There are three clock domains: The AHB clock, the Ethernet receiver clock and the Ethernet transmitter clock. Both full-duplex and half-duplex operating modes are supported and both can be run at either 10 Mbit/s or 100 Mbit/s. The system frequency requirement (SYSCLK) is 2.5 MHz for 10 Mbit/s operation and 25 Mhz for 100 Mbit/s operation.

13.2.4 Transmitter DMA interface

The transmitter DMA interface is used for transmitting data on an Ethernet network. The transmission is done using descriptors located in memory.

13.2.5 Setting up a descriptor.

A single descriptor is shown in Figures 110a and 110b. The number of bytes to be sent should be set in the Length field and the Address field should point to the data. The address must be word-aligned. If the Interrupt Enable (IE) bit is set, an interrupt will be generated when the packet has been sent (this requires that the Transmitter Interrupt (TI) bit in the Control Register also be set). The interrupt will be generated regardless of whether the packet was transmitted successfully or not. The Wrap (WR) bit is also a control bit that should be set before transmission and it will be explained later in this section.

Offset = 0x0

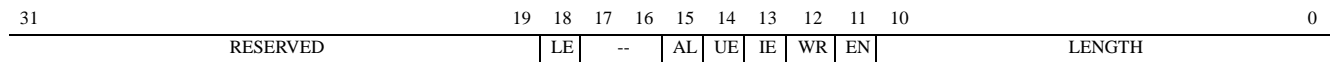


Figure 110a. Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor

Table 130. Description of Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-19	Reserved		
18	LE		Length Error The length/type field of the packet did not match the actual number of received bytes.
15	AL		Attempt Limit Error Set if the packet was not transmitted because the maximum number of attempts was reached.
14	UE		Underrun Error Set if the packet was incorrectly transmitted due to a FIFO underrun error.
13	IE		Interrupt Enable An interrupt will be generated when the packet from this descriptor has been sent provided that the Transmitter Interrupt (TI) enable bit in the Control Register is set. The interrupt is generated regardless if the packet was transmitted successfully or if it terminated with an error. 0: Disable interrupts 1: Enable interrupts

Table 130. Description of Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
12	WR		Wrap Set to one to make the descriptor pointer wrap to zero after this descriptor has been used. If this bit is not set the pointer will increment by 8. The pointer automatically wraps to zero when the 1 kB boundary of the descriptor table is reached. 0: Wrap disabled 1: Wrap enabled
11	EN		Enable Set to one to enable the descriptor. Should always be the last bit set in the descriptor fields. 0: Descriptor disabled 1: Descriptor enabled
10-0	LENGTH		The number of bytes to be transmitted.

Offset = 0x4

31	ADDRESS	2 1 0	RESERVED
----	---------	-------	----------

Figure 110b. Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor

Table 131. Description of Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-2	Address		Pointer to the buffer area from where the packet data will be loaded.
1-0	Reserved		Read=00b; Write=don't care.

To enable a descriptor the Enable (EN) bit must be set. After a descriptor is enabled, it should not be modified until the Enable bit has been cleared.

13.2.6 Starting transmissions

Enabling a descriptor is not enough to start a transmission. A pointer to the memory area holding the descriptors must first be set in the GRETH. This is done in the Transmitter Descriptor Pointer Register. The address must be aligned to a 1 kB boundary. Bits 31:10 hold the base address of descriptor area, while bits 9:3 form a pointer to an individual descriptor. The first descriptor should be located at the base address and when it has been used by the GRETH, the Descriptor Pointer field is incremented by eight to point to the next descriptor. The pointer will automatically wrap back to zero after the last 1 kB boundary has been reached at address offset 0x3F8. The Wrap (WR) bit in the descriptors can be set to make the pointer wrap back to zero before the 1 kB boundary.

The Descriptor Pointer field has also been made writable for maximum flexibility. However, care should be taken when writing to the Descriptor Pointer Register. It should never be modified when a transmission is active. The final step to activate the transmission is to set the Transmit Enable (TE) bit in the control register. This tells the GRETH there are active descriptors in the descriptor table. This bit should always be set when new descriptors are enabled, even if transmissions are already active. The descriptors must always be enabled before the Transmit Enable bit is set.

13.2.7 Descriptor handling after transmission

When a transmission of a packet has finished, status is written to the first word in the corresponding descriptor. The Underrun Error (UE) bit is set if the FIFO became empty before the packet was completely transmitted. The Attempt Limit Error (AL) bit is set if more collisions occurred than allowed. The packet was successfully transmitted only if both of these bits are zero. The other bits in the first descriptor word are set to zero after transmission while the second word is left untouched.

The Enable bit should be used as the indicator when a descriptor can be used again, which is when it has been cleared by the GRETH. There are three bits in the GRETH status register that hold transmission status. The Transmitter Error (TE) bit is set each time a transmission ended with an error (when at least one of the two status bits in the transmitter descriptor has been set). The Transmitter Interrupt (TI) is set each time a transmission ended successfully. The Transmitter AHB Error (TA) bit is set when an AHB error was encountered either when reading a descriptor or when reading packet data. Any active transmissions are aborted and the transmitter is disabled. The transmitter can be activated again by setting the Transmit Enable bit in the Control Register.

13.2.8 Setting up the data for transmission

The data to be transmitted should be placed beginning at the address pointed by the descriptor Address field of the transmitter descriptor. The GRETH does not add the Ethernet address and type fields, so they must also be stored in the data buffer. The 4 byte Ethernet CRC is automatically appended to the end of each packet. Each descriptor will be sent as a single Ethernet packet. If the size field in a descriptor is greater than 1514 byte, the packet will not be sent.

13.2.9 Receiver DMA interface

The receiver DMA interface is used for receiving data from an Ethernet network. The reception is done using descriptors located in memory.

13.2.10 Setting up descriptors

A single descriptor is shown in Figure 111a. The address field should point to a word-aligned buffer where the received data is to be stored. The GRETH never stores more than 1514 byte to the buffer. If the Interrupt Enable (IE) bit is set, an interrupt will be generated when a packet has been received to this buffer (this requires that the Receiver Interrupt (RI) bit in the Control Register be set). The interrupt will be generated regardless of whether the packet was received successfully or not. The Wrap (WR) bit is also a control bit that should be set before the descriptor is enabled and it will be explained later in this section.

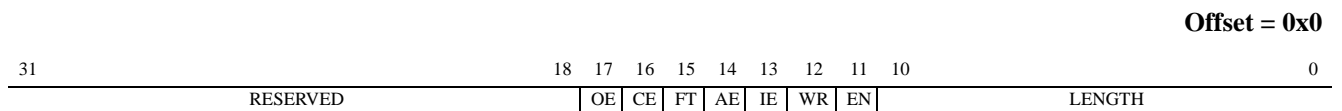


Figure 111a. Ethernet Receiver Descriptor

Table 132. Description of Ethernet Receiver Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-18	Reserved		
17	OE		Overrun Error Set if the frame was incorrectly received due to a FIFO overrun.
16	CE		CRC Error Set if a CRC error was detected in this frame.
15	FT		Frame Too Long Set if a frame larger than the maximum size was received. The excessive part was truncated.

Table 132. Description of Ethernet Receiver Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
14	AE		Alignment Error Set if an odd number of nibbles were received.
13	IE		Interrupt Enable An interrupt will be generated when a packet has been received to this descriptor provided the Receiver Interrupt (RI) enable bit in the Control Register is set. The interrupt is generated regardless if the packet was received successfully or if it terminated with an error. 0: Interrupts disabled 1: Interrupts enabled
12	Wrap (WR)		Set to one to make the descriptor pointer wrap to zero after this descriptor has been used. If this bit is not set, the pointer will increment by 8. The pointer automatically wraps to zero when the 1 kB boundary of the descriptor table is reached. 0: Wrap disabled 1: Wrap enabled
11	Enable (EN)		Enable Set to one to enable the descriptor. Should always be set last of all the descriptor fields. 0: Descriptor disabled 1: Descriptor enabled
10-0	LENGTH		The number of bytes received by this descriptor.

Offset = 0x4

31	ADDRESS	2 1 0	RESERVED
----	---------	-------	----------

Figure 111b. Ethernet Receiver Descriptor

Table 133. Description of Ethernet Receiver Descriptor

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-2	Address		Pointer to the buffer area from where the packet data will be loaded.
1-0	Reserved		Read=00b; Write=don't care.

13.2.11 Starting reception

Enabling a descriptor is not enough to start reception. A pointer to the memory area holding the descriptors must first be set in the GRETH. This is done in the Receiver Descriptor Pointer Register. The address must be aligned to a 1 kB boundary. Bits 31:10 hold the base address of the descriptor area while bits 9:3 form a pointer to an individual descriptor. The first descriptor should be located at the base address and when it has been used by the GRETH, the pointer field is incremented by 8 to point to the next descriptor. The pointer automatically wraps back to zero when the last 1 kB boundary has been reached at address offset 0x3F8. The Wrap (WR) bit in the descriptors can be set to make the pointer wrap back to zero before the 1 kB boundary.

The Descriptor Pointer field has also been made writable for maximum flexibility, but care should be taken when writing to the descriptor pointer register. It should never be modified when reception is active.

The final step to activate reception is to set the Receiver Enable (RE) bit in the Control Register. This will make the GRETH read the first descriptor and wait for an incoming packet.

13.2.12 Descriptor handling after reception

The GRETH indicates a completed reception by clearing the descriptor's Enable bit. Control bits WR and IE are also cleared. The number of received bytes is shown in the Length field. The parts of the Ethernet frame stored are the destination address, source address, type, and data fields. Bits 17:14 in the first descriptor word are status bits indicating different receive errors. All four bits are zero after a reception without errors. The status bits are described in preceding table. Packets arriving that are smaller than the minimum Ethernet size of 64 bytes are not considered valid and are discarded. The current receive descriptor will be left untouched and used for the first packet arriving with an accepted size. The Too Small (TS) bit in the Status Register is set each time this event occurs.

If a packet is received with an address not accepted by the MAC, the Invalid Address (IA) bit in the Status Register will be set.

Packets larger than maximum size cause the Frame Too Long (FT) bit in the receiver descriptor to be set. In this case, the Length field is not guaranteed to hold the correct value of received bytes. The counting stops after the word containing the last byte up to the maximum size limit has been written to memory.

The address word of the descriptor is never touched by the GRETH.

13.2.13 Reception with AHB errors

If an AHB error occurs during a descriptor read or data store, the Receiver AHB Error (RA) bit in the Status Register will be set and the receiver is disabled. The current reception is aborted. The receiver can be enabled again by setting the Receive Enable (RE) bit in the Control Register.

13.2.14 MDIO interface

The MDIO interface provides access to PHY configuration and status registers through a two-wire interface which is included in the MII interface. The GRETH provides full support for the MDIO interface.

The MDIO interface can be used to access from 1 to 32 PHYs containing 1 to 32 16-bit registers. A read transfer is set up by writing to the PHY Address and Register Address fields of the MDIO Control and Status Register and setting the Read (RD) bit. This causes the Busy (BU) bit to be set, and the operation is finished when the Busy bit is cleared. If the operation was successful, the Link Fail (LF) bit is cleared and the data field contains the read data. An unsuccessful operation is indicated by the Link Fail bit being set. The data field is undefined in this case.

A write operation is started by writing to the 16-bit Data field and to the PHY Address and Register field of the MDIO Control Register, and setting the Write (WR) bit. The operation is finished when the Busy (BU) bit is cleared and it was successful if the Link Fail bit is zero.

13.2.15 Media independent interfaces

There are several interfaces defined between the MAC sublayer and the physical layer. The GRETH supports the Media Independent Interface. The MII was defined in the 802.3 standard and is most commonly supported. The Ethernet interface has been implemented according to this specification and uses 16 signals

13.2.16 Software drivers

Drivers for the GRETH MAC is provided for the following operating systems: RTEMS, eCos, uClinux and Linux-2.6. The drivers are freely available in full source code under the GPL license from Aeroflex Gaisler.

13.3 Registers

The core is programmed through registers mapped into APB address space.

Table 134. GRETH Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
Ethernet Control Register (ETHCTR)	0x80000E00
Ethernet Status and Interrupt Source Register (ETHSIS)	0x80000E04
Ethernet MAC Address MSB (MACMSB)	0x80000E08
Ethernet MAC Address LSB (MACLSB)	0x80000E0C
Ethernet MDIO Control and Status Register (ETHMDC)	0x80000E10
Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor Pointer Register (ETHTDP)	0x80000E14
Ethernet Receiver Descriptor Pointer Register (ETHRDP)	0x80000E18

ETHCTR

Address = 0x80000E00

31	30						7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ED	0 RESERVED							RS	PM	FD	RI	TI	RE	TE

Figure 112. Ethernet Control Register

Table 135. Description of Ethernet Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31	ED		EDCL Available 0: EDCL unavailable 1: EDCL available Read=0; Write=don't care.
30-7	Reserved		
6	RS	--	Reset Setting this bit resets the GRETH core. Self clearing.
5	PM	--	Open Packet Mode If set, the GRETH operates in open packet mode, which means it will receive all packets regardless of the destination address. 0: Not open-packet mode 1: Operates in open-packet mode Not reset.
4	FD	--	Full Duplex 0: GRETH operates in half-duplex mode 1: GRETH operates in full-duplex mode Not reset.

Table 135. Description of Ethernet Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
3	RI	--	<p>Enable Receiver Interrupts</p> <p>An interrupt will be generated each time a packet is received when this bit is set. The interrupt is generated regardless if the packet was received successfully or if it terminated with an error. Not reset.</p> <p>0: Receiver interrupts disabled 1: Receiver interrupts enabled</p>
2	TI		<p>Enable Transmitter Interrupts</p> <p>An interrupt will be generated each time a packet is transmitted when this bit is set. The interrupt is generated regardless if the packet was transmitted successfully or if it terminated with an error. Not reset.</p> <p>0: Transmitter interrupts disabled 1: Transmitter interrupts enabled</p>
1	RE	0	<p>Receive Enable</p> <p>Should be written with a one each time new descriptors are enabled. As long as this bit is one, the GRETH will read new descriptors and as soon as it encounters a disabled descriptor it will stop until RE is set again. This bit should be written with a one after the new descriptors have been enabled.</p>
0	TE	0	<p>Transmit Enable</p> <p>Should be written with a one each time new descriptors are enabled. As long as this bit is one the GRETH reads new descriptors and as soon as it encounters a disabled descriptor it will stop until TE is set again. This bit should be written with a one after the new descriptors have been enabled.</p>

ETHSIS

Address = 0x80000E04

31	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
RESERVED								IA	TS	TA	RA	TI	RI	TE	RE

Figure 113. GRETH Status and Interrupt Source Register

Table 136. Description of GRETH Status and Interrupt Source Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7	IA	0	<p>Invalid Address</p> <p>A set bit indicates a packet with an address not accepted by the MAC was received. Cleared when written with a one.</p>
6	TS	0	<p>Too Small</p> <p>A set bit indicates a packet smaller than the minimum size was received. Cleared when written with a one.</p>

Table 136. Description of GRETH Status and Interrupt Source Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
5	TA	--	Transmitter AHB Error A set bit indicates an AHB error was encountered in transmitter DMA engine. Cleared when written with a one. Not reset.
4	RA	--	Receiver AHB Error A set bit indicates an AHB error was encountered in receiver DMA engine. Cleared when written with a one. Not reset.
3	TI	--	Transmitter Interrupt A set bit indicates a packet was transmitted without errors. Cleared when written with a one. Not reset.
2	RI	--	Receiver Interrupt A set bit indicates a packet was received without errors. Cleared when written with a one. Not reset.
1	TE	--	Transmitter Error A set bit indicates a packet was transmitted which terminated with an error. Cleared when written with a one. Not reset.
0	RE	--	Receiver Error A set bit indicates a packet has been received which terminated with an error. Cleared when written with a one. Not reset.

MACMSB

Address = 0x80000E08

31	16 15	0
RESERVED	MAC Address [47:32]	

Figure 114. Ethernet MAC Address MSB

Table 137. Description of Ethernet MAC Address MSB

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-0	Address MSB	--	The two most significant bytes of the MAC address. Not reset.

MACLSB

Address = 0x80000E0C

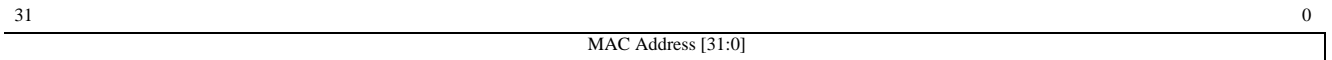


Figure 115. Ethernet MAC Address LSB

Table 138. Description of Ethernet MAC Address LSB

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-0	Address LSB	--	The 4 least significant bytes of the MAC address. Not reset.

ETHMDC

Address = 0x80000E10

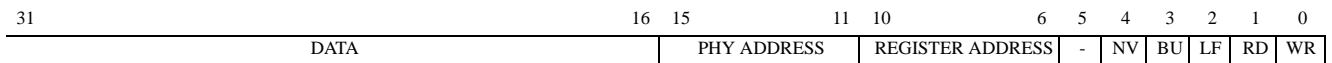


Figure 116. Ethernet MDIO Control and Status Register

Table 139. Description of Ethernet MDIO Control and Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Data	--	Contains data read during a read operation and data that is transmitted is taken from this field. Not Reset.
15-11	PHY Address	--	This field contains the address of the PHY that should be accessed during a write or read operation. Not Reset.
10-6	Register Address	--	This field contains the address of the register that should be accessed during a write or read operation. Not Reset.
5	Reserved	--	
4	NV	--	Not Valid When an operation is finished (BU = 0) this bit indicates whether valid data has been received that is, the data field contains correct data. Not Reset. 0: Data field contains valid data 1: Data field contains invalid data
3	BU	0	Busy When an operation is performed this bit is set to one. As soon as the operation is finished and the management link is idle this bit is cleared. 0: Management link idle 1: Management link active

Table 139. Description of Ethernet MDIO Control and Status Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
2	LF	--	Link Fail When an operation completes (BU = 0) this bit is set if a functional management link was not detected. Not Reset. 0: Functional management link detected 1: Functional management link not detected
1	RD	0	Read Set to start a read operation from the management interface. Data is stored in the Data field.
0	WR	0	Write Set to start a write operation to the management interface. Data is taken from the Data field.

ETHTDP

Address = 0x8000E14

31	10 9	3 2 0
TRANSMITTER DESCRIPTOR TABLE BASE ADDRESS	RX_DESCRIPTOR_POINTER	RESERVED

Figure 117. Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor Pointer Register

Table 140. Description of Ethernet Transmitter Descriptor Pointer Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-10		--	Base address of the Transmitter Descriptor Table. Not Reset.
9-3	RX_Descriptor_Pointer		This field is incremented by one each time a descriptor has been used. It is automatically incremented by the Ethernet MAC.
2-0	Reserved	000b	Read: 000b; Write=don't care.

ETHRDP

Address = 0x8000E18

31	10 9	3 2 0
RECEIVER DESCRIPTOR TABLE BASE ADDRESS	RX_DESCRIPTOR_POINTER	RESERVED

Figure 118. Ethernet Receiver Descriptor Pointer Register

Table 141. Description of Ethernet Receiver Descriptor Pointer Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-10			Base address of the Receiver Descriptor Table. Not Reset.
9-3	TX_Descriptor_Pointer		This field is incremented by one each time a descriptor has been used. It is automatically incremented by the Ethernet MAC.
2-0	Reserved	000b	Read: 000b; Write=don't care.

13.3.1 Vendor and device identifiers

The core has vendor identifier 0x01 (Aeroflex Gaisler) and device identifier 0x1D.

14.0 Hardware Debug Support

14.1 Introduction

To simplify debugging on target hardware, the LEON 3FT processor implements a debug mode during which the pipeline is idle and the processor is controlled through a special debug interface. The LEON 3FT Debug Support Unit (DSU) is used to control the processor during debug mode. The DSU acts as an AHB slave and can be accessed by any of the following AHB masters: the debug UART, the JTAG port, the PCI port, or a SpaceWire link using RMAP.

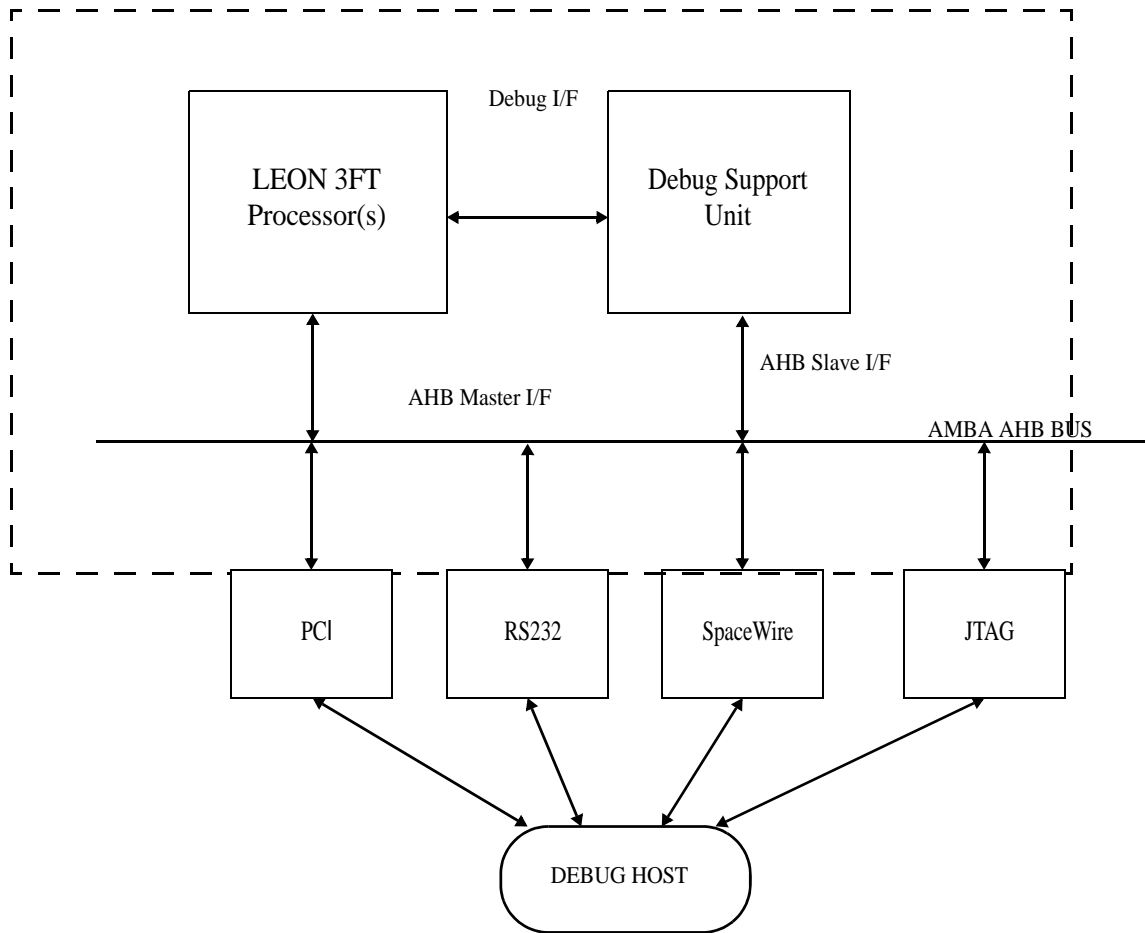


Figure 119. LEON 3FT/DSU

14.2 Operation

Through the DSU AHB slave interface, the AHB masters listed above can access the processor registers and the contents of the instruction trace buffer. The DSU control registers can be accessed at any time, while the processor registers, caches and trace buffer can only be accessed when the processor has entered debug mode. In debug mode, the processor pipeline is held and the processor state can be accessed by the DSU. Entering the debug mode can occur on the following events:

- Executing a breakpoint i.e. Trap Always instruction
- Integer unit hardware breakpoint/watchpoint hit (trap 0x0B)
- Rising edge of the external break signal (DSUBRE)
- Setting the Break-Now (BN) bit in the DSU Break and Single-Step Register
- A trap that would cause the processor to enter error mode
- Occurrence of any, or a selection of traps, as defined in the DSU Control Register
- After a single-step operation
- DSU breakpoint hit

Debug mode can only be entered when the debug support unit is enabled by setting the DSUEN pin high. When debug mode is entered, the following actions are taken:

- PC and nPC are saved in temporary registers (accessible by the debug unit)
- An output signal (DSUACT) is asserted to indicate the debug state
- The timer unit is (optionally) stopped to freeze the LEON 3FT timers and watchdog

The instruction that caused the processor to enter debug mode is not executed and the processor state is kept unmodified. Execution is resumed by clearing the BN bit in the DSU Control Register or by de-asserting DSUEN. The timer unit will be re-enabled and execution will continue from the saved PC and nPC. Debug mode can also be entered after the processor has entered error mode, for instance when an application has terminated and halted the processor. Error mode can be reset and the processor restarted at any address.

When a processor is in debug mode, accesses to the ASI diagnostic area are forwarded to the IU, which performs accesses with the ASI equal to value in the DSU ASI Diagnostic Register and address consisting of 20 least-significant bits of the original address.

14.3 AHB Trace Buffer

The AHB trace buffer consists of a circular buffer that stores AHB data transfers. The address, data, and various control signals of the AHB bus are stored and can be read out for later analysis. The trace buffer is 128 bits wide and 256 lines deep. The information stored is indicated in the table below:

Table 142. AHB Trace Buffer Data Allocation

BITS	NAME	DEFINITION
127	AHB breakpoint hit	Set to '1' if a DSU AHB breakpoint hit occurred.
126	-	Not used
125:96	Time tag	DSU time tag counter
95	-	Not used
94:80	Hirq	AHB HIRQ[15:1]
79	Hwrite	AHB HWRITE
78:77	Htrans	AHB HTRANS
76:74	Hsize	AHB HSIZE
73:71	Hburst	AHB HBURST
70:67	Hmaster	AHB HMASTER
66	Hmastlock	AHB HMASTLOCK
65:64	Hresp	AHB HRESP
63:32	Load/Store data	AHB HRDATA or HWDATA
31:0	Load/Store address	AHB HADDR

In addition to the AHB signals, the DSU time tag counter is also stored in the trace.

The trace buffer is enabled by setting the Enable (EN) bit in the AHB Trace Buffer Control Register. Each AHB transfer is then stored in the buffer in a circular manner. The address to which the next transfer is written is held in the Trace Buffer Index Register and is automatically incremented after each transfer. Tracing is stopped when the EN bit is cleared, or when an AHB breakpoint is hit. Tracing is temporarily suspended when the processor enters debug mode. Neither the trace buffer memory nor the breakpoint registers (see below) can be read/written by software when the trace buffer is enabled.

14.4 Instruction trace buffer

The instruction trace buffer consists of a circular buffer that stores executed instructions. The instruction trace buffer is located in the processor and read out via the DSU. The trace buffer is 128 bits wide and 256 lines deep. The information stored is indicated in the table below:

Table 143. Instruction Trace Buffer Data Allocation

BITS	NAME	DEFINITION
127	-	Unused
126	Multi-cycle instruction	Set to '1' on the second and third instance of a multi-cycle instruction (LDD, ST or FPOP)
125:96	Time tag	The value of the DSU time tag counter
95:64	Load/Store parameters	Instruction result, Store address or Store data
63:34	Program counter	Program counter (2 lsb bits removed since they are always zero)
33	Instruction trap	Set to '1' if traced instruction trapped
32	Processor error mode	Set to '1' if the traced instruction caused processor error mode
31:0	Opcode	Instruction opcode

During tracing, one instruction is stored per line in the trace buffer with the exception of multi-cycle instructions. Multi-cycle instructions are entered two or three times in the trace buffer. For store instructions, bits 63:32 correspond to the store address on the first entry and to the stored data on the second entry (and the third in case of an STD instruction). Bit 126 is set on the second and third entry to indicate this. A double load (LDD) instruction is entered twice in the trace buffer with bits 63:32 containing the loaded data. Multiply and divide instructions are entered twice, but only the last entry contains the result. Bit 126 is set for the second entry. For FPU operation producing a double-precision result, the first entry puts the most-significant 32 bits of the results in bits 63:32, while the second entry puts the least-significant 32 bits in this field.

When the processor enters debug mode, tracing is suspended. The trace buffer and the AHB Trace Buffer Control Register can be read and written to, while the processor is in debug mode. During instruction tracing (processor in normal mode) the trace buffer and the AHB Trace Buffer Control Register can not be accessed

14.5 DSU memory map

The DSU memory map can be seen in table 1.3 below. The base address is 0x90000000.

Table 144. DSU Memory Map

REGISTER	ADDRESS
DSU Control Register	0x90000000
DSU Trace Buffer Time Tag Counter Register	0x90000008
DSU Break and Single-Step Register	0x90000020

Table 144. DSU Memory Map

REGISTER	ADDRESS
AHB Trace Buffer Control Register	0x90000040
AHB Trace Buffer Index Register	0x90000044
AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Address Register 1	0x90000050
AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Mask Register 1	0x90000054
AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Address Register 2	0x90000058
AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Mask Register 2	0x9000005c
Instruction Trace Buffer	0x90100000 - 0x90110000
Instruction Trace Buffer Control Register	0x90110000
AHB Trace Buffer	0x90200000 - 0x90210000
IU Register File	0x90300000 - 0x90300FFC
FPU Register File	0x90301000 - 0x9030107C
IU Special Purpose Registers	0x90400000 - 0x904FFFFC
Y Register	0x90400000
PSR Register	0x90400004
WIM Register	0x90400008
TBR Register	0x9040000C
PC Register	0x90400010
NPC Register	0x90400014
FSR Register	0x90400018
CPSR Register	0x9040001C
DSU Trap Register	0x90400020
DSU ASI Diagnostic Access Register	0x90400024
ASR16 - ASR31 (when implemented)	0x90400040 - 0x9040007C
ASI Diagnostic Access (ASI = value in DSU ASI register, address = address[19:0]) ASI = 0x9: Local instruction RAM ASI = 0xB: Local data RAM ASI = 0xC: Instruction cache tags ASI = 0xD: Instruction cache data ASI = 0xE: Data cache tags ASI = 0xF: Instruction cache data	0x90700000 - 0x907FFFFC

The addresses of the IU registers are calculated as follows

- %on: $0x90300000 + (((psr.cwp * 64) + 32 + n * 4) \bmod 128)$
- %ln: $0x90300000 + (((psr.cwp * 64) + 64 + n * 4) \bmod 128)$
- %in: $0x90300000 + (((psr.cwp * 64) + 96 + n * 4) \bmod 128)$
- %gn: $0x90300000 + 128 + n * 4$
- %fn: $0x90301000 + n$

14.6 DSU registers

14.6.1 DSU control register

The DSU is controlled by the DSU control register:

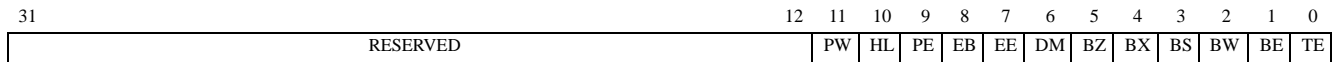


Figure 120. Description of DSU Control Register

Table 145. Description of DSU Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-12	Reserved		
11	PW		Power Down Returns '1' when processor in power-down mode.
10	HL		Processor Halt Returns '1' on read when processor is halted. If the processor is in debug mode, setting this bit will put the processor in halt mode.
9	PE		Processor Error Mode Returns '1' on read when processor is in error mode, else '0'. If written with '1', it will clear the error and halt mode.
8	EB		Value of the external DSUBRE signal (read-only).
7	EE		Value of the external DSUEN signal (read-only).
6	DM		Debug Mode Indicates when the processor has entered debug mode (read-only).
5	BZ		Break on Error Traps If set, will force the processor into debug mode on all <i>except</i> the following traps: privileged_instruction, fpu_disabled, window_overflow, window_underflow, asynchronous_interrupt, ticc_trap.
4	BX		Break on Trap If set, will force the processor into debug mode when any trap occurs.
3	BS		Break on Software Breakpoint If set, debug mode will be forced when an breakpoint instruction (ta 1) is executed.

Table 145. Description of DSU Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
2	BW		Break on IU Watchpoint If set, debug mode will be forced on a IU watchpoint (trap 0xb).
1	BE		Break on Error If set, will force the processor to debug mode when the processor would have entered error condition (trap in trap).
0	TE		Trap Enable Enables instruction tracing. If set the instructions will be stored in the trace buffer. Remains set when then processor enters debug or error mode.

14.6.2 DSU break and single-step register

This register is used to break or single step the processor.

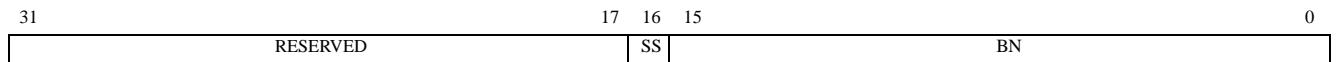


Figure 121. DSU Break and Single-Step Register

Table 146. Description of DSU Break and Single-Step Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-17	Reserved		
16	SS		Single Step If set, the processor will execute one instruction and return to debug mode. The bit remains set after the processor goes into the debug mode.
15-0	BN		Break Now Force the processor into debug mode if the Break on S/W breakpoint (BS) bit in the processors DSU control register is set. If cleared, the processor x will resume execution.

14.6.3 DSU trap register

The DSU trap register is a read-only register that indicates which SPARC trap type that caused the processor to enter debug mode. When debug mode is force by setting the BN bit in the DSU control register, the trap type will be 0xb (hardware watchpoint trap).

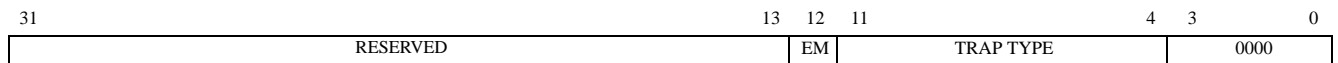


Figure 122. DSU Trap Register

Table 147. Description of DSU Trap Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-13	Reserved		

Table 147. Description of DSU Trap Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
12	EM		Error Mode Set if the trap would have cause the processor to enter error mode.
11-4	Trap Type		8-bit SPARC trap type.
3-0			Read=0000b; Write=don't care.

14.6.4 DSU trace buffer time tag counter register

The trace buffer time tag counter increments each clock as long as the processor is running. The counter is stopped when the processor enters debug mode and restarted when execution is resumed. The value is used as time tag in the instruction and AHB trace buffer.

31 30 29	0
00	DSU_TIME_TAG_VALUE

Figure 123. DSU Trace Buffer Time Tag Counter Register

Table 148. Description of DSU Trace Buffer Time Tag Counter Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-30	Reserved		Read = 00b; write = don't care
29-0	DSU_TIME_TAG_VALUE		

14.6.5 DSU ASI diagnostic access register

The DSU can perform diagnostic accesses to different ASI areas. The value in the ASI diagnostic access register is used as ASI while the address is supplied from the DSU.

31	8 7	0
RESERVED	ASI	

Figure 124. DSU ASI Diagnostic Access Register

Table 149. Description of DSU ASI Diagnostic Access Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-8	Reserved		
7-0	ASI		ASI to be used on diagnostic ASI access.

14.6.6 AHB trace buffer control register

The AHB trace buffer is controlled by the AHB Trace Buffer Control Register:

31	16 15	8 7	4 3 2 1 0
DCNT	RESERVED	RAM TIM.	00 DM EN

Figure 125. AHB Trace Buffer Control Register

Table 150. Description AHB Trace Buffer Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	DCNT		Trace Buffer Delay Counter The number of bits actually implemented depends on the size of the trace buffer.
15-8	Reserved		
7-4	RAM TIM		Trace Buffer RAM Timing Registers Used for test only, must always be written with “0000”.
3-2	Reserved		Read=00b; Write=don’t care.
1	DM		Delay Counter Mode Indicates that the trace buffer is in delay counter mode.
0	EN		Trace Buffer Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

14.6.7 AHB trace buffer index register

The AHB trace buffer index register contains the address of the next trace line to be written.

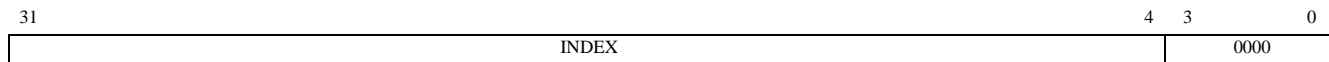


Figure 126. AHB Trace Buffer Index Register

Table 151. Description of AHB Trace Buffer Index Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-4	INDEX		Trace Buffer Index Counter Note that the number of bits used depends on the size of the trace buffer.
3-0			Read=0000b; Write=don’t care.

14.6.8 AHB trace buffer breakpoint registers

The DSU contains two breakpoint registers for matching AHB addresses. A breakpoint hit is used to freeze the trace buffer by automatically clearing the enable bit. Freezing can be delayed by programming the DCNT field in the trace buffer control register to a non-zero value. In this case, the DCNT value will be decremented for each additional trace until it reaches zero, after which the trace buffer is frozen. A mask register is associated with each breakpoint, allowing breaking on a block of addresses. Only address bits with the corresponding mask bit set to ‘1’ are compared during breakpoint detection. To break on AHB load or store accesses, the LD and/or ST bits should be set.

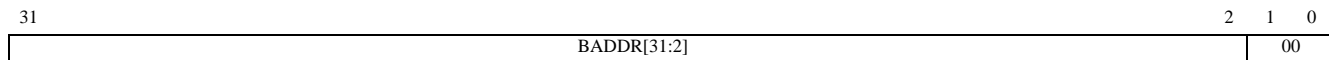


Figure 127a. AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Address Registers

Table 152. Description of AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Address Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-2	BADDR[31:2]		Breakpoint Address [31:2]
1-0	Reserved		Read = 00b; write = don't care

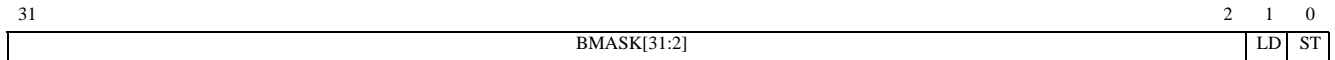


Figure 127b. AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Mask Registers

Table 153. Description of AHB Trace Buffer Breakpoint Mask Registers

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-2	BMASK[31:2]		Breakpoint Mask
1	LD		Break on data load address.
0	ST		Break on data store address.

14.6.9 Instruction trace control register

The instruction trace control register contains a pointer that indicates the next line of the instruction trace buffer to be written.

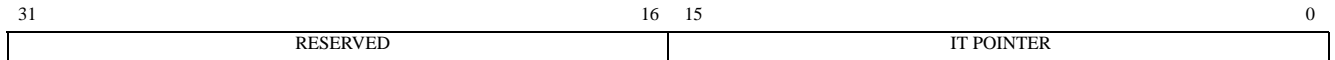


Figure 128. Instruction Trace Control Register

Table 154. Description of Instruction Trace Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-16	Reserved		
15-0	Instruction trace pointer		Note that the number of bits actually implemented depends on the size of the trace buffer.

15.0 Serial Debug Link

15.1 Overview

The serial debug link consists of a UART connected to the AHB bus as a master as shown in the figure below. A simple communication protocol is supported to transmit access parameters and data. Through the communication link, a read or write transfer can be generated to any address on the AHB bus.

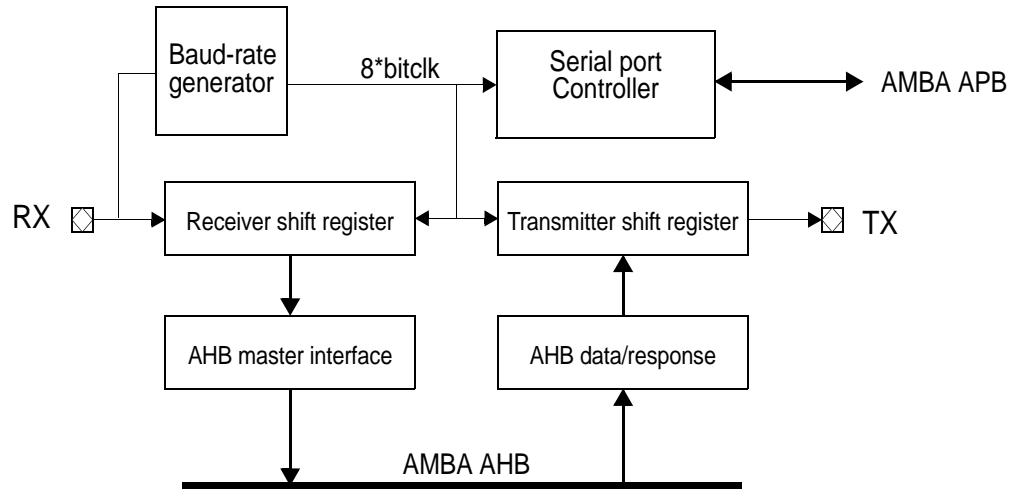


Figure 129. Debug UART Block Diagram

15.2 Operation

15.2.1 Transmission protocol

The debug UART supports simple protocol where commands consist of a control byte, followed by a 32-bit address, followed by optional write data. a Write access does not return any response, while a read access returns only the read data. Data is sent on 8-bit basis as shown below.

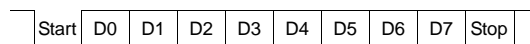


Figure 130. Debug UART Data Frame

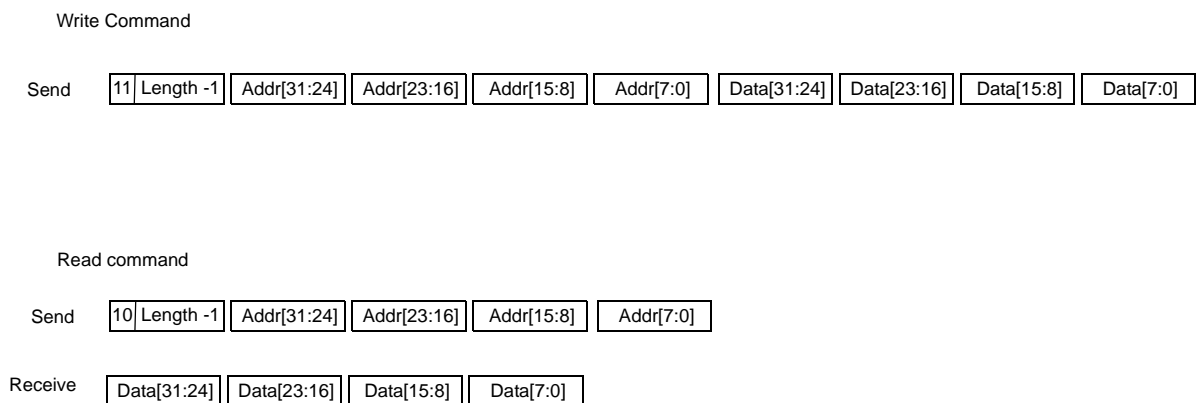


Figure 131. Debug UART Commands

Block transfers can be performed by setting the length field to $n-1$, where n denotes the number of transferred words. For write accesses, the control byte and address is sent once, followed by the number of data words to be written. The address is automatically incremented after each data word. For read accesses, the control byte and address is sent once and the corresponding number of data words is returned.

15.2.2 Baud rate generation

The debug UART contains a 18-bit down-counting scaler to generate the desired baud-rate. The scaler is clocked by the system clock and generates a UART tick each time it underflows. The scaler is reloaded with the value of the UART scaler reload register after each underflow. The resulting UART tick frequency should be 8 times the desired baud-rate.

If not programmed by software, the baud rate will be automatically discovered. This is done by searching for the shortest period between two falling edges of the received data (corresponding to two bit periods). When three identical two-bit periods have been found, the corresponding scaler reload value is latched into the reload register, and the Baud Rate Lock (BL) bit is set in the UART Control Register. If the BL bit is reset by software, the baud rate discovery process is restarted. The baud rate discovery is also restarted when a 'break' or framing error is detected by the receiver, allowing the system to change the baud rate from the external transmitter. For proper baud rate detection, the value 0x55 should be transmitted to the receiver after reset or after sending a break.

The best scaler value for manually programming the baudrate can be calculated as follows:

$$\text{scaler} = (((\text{system_clk} * 10) / (\text{baudrate} * 8)) - 5) / 10$$

15.3 Registers

The debug UART can be programmed through the registers mapped into APB address space.

Table 155. Description of Debug UART Register Addresses

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
AHB UART Status Register (SDLSTR)	0x80000704
AHB UART Control Register (SDLCTR)	0x80000708
AHB UART Scaler Register (SDLSCL)	0x8000070C

SDLSTR

Address = 0x80000704

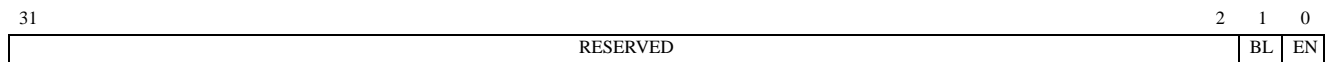


Figure 132. Debug UART Control Register

Table 156. Description of Debug UART Control Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
31-2	Reserved		
1	BL	0	Baud Rate Locked This bit is automatically set when the baud rate is locked.
0	RE	0	Receiver Enable If set, both the transmitter and receiver are enabled.

16.0 JTAG Debug Link

16.1 Overview

The JTAG debug interface provides access to the AMBA AHB bus through JTAG. The JTAG debug interface implements a simple protocol that translates JTAG instructions to AHB transfers. Through this link, a read or write transfer can be generated to any address on the AHB bus.

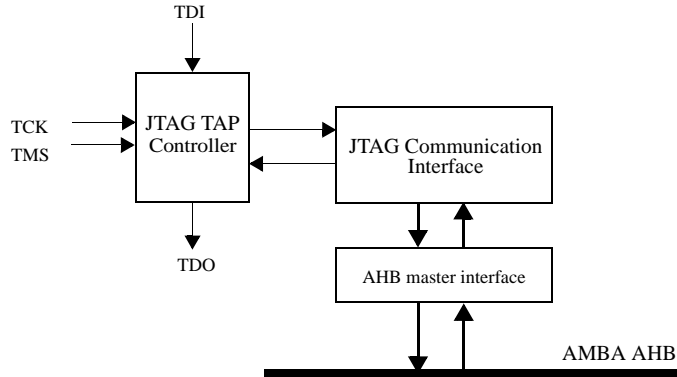


Figure 135. JTAG Debug Link Block Diagram

16.2 Operation

16.2.1 Transmission protocol

The JTAG Debug link decodes two JTAG instructions and implements two JTAG data registers: the JTAG Debug Link Command and Address Register and Data Register. A read access is initiated by setting the Write bit, and the SIZE and AHB_ADDRESS fields of the Command and Address Register and shifting out the data over the JTAG port. The AHB read access is performed and data is ready to be shifted out of the Data Register. Write accesses are performed by setting the Write bit, and the SIZE and AHB_ADDRESS fields of the Command and Address Register, followed by shifting in write data into the Data Register. Sequential transfers can be performed by shifting in command and address for the transfer start address and setting the SEQ bit in Data Register for subsequent accesses. The SEQ bit will increment the AHB address for the subsequent access. Sequential transfers should not cross a 1 kB boundary. Sequential transfers are always word based.

34	33	32	31	0
W	SIZE	AHB_ADDRESS		

Figure 136. JTAG Debug Link Command and Address Register

Table 159. Description of JTAG Debug Link Command and Address Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
34	W		Write 0: Read transfer 1: Write transfer
33-32	SIZE		AHB Transfer Size 00: Byte 01: Half word 10: Word 11: Reserved
31-0	AHB_ADDRESS		

SQ	AHB_DATA
----	----------

Figure 137. JTAG Debug Link Data Register

Table 160. Description of JTAG Debug Link Data Register

BIT NUMBER(S)	BIT NAME	RESET STATE	DESCRIPTION
32	SQ		Sequential Transfer 0: Non-sequential transfer 1: When read data is shifted out or write data shifted in, the subsequent transfer will be to next word address.
31-0	AHB_DATA		For byte and half-word transfers, data is aligned according to big-endian order where data with address offset 0 data is placed in MSB bits.

16.3 Registers

The core does not implement any registers mapped in the AMBA AHB or APB address space.

16.4 Vendor and device identifiers

The core has vendor identifier 0x01 (Gaisler Research) and device identifier 0x01C.

17.0 CLKGATE Clock Gating Unit

17.1 Overview

The CLKGATE clock gating unit provides a means to save power by disabling the clock to unutilized core blocks. The unit can enable and disable up to 7 individual clock signals or reset the core state and registers to default.

17.2 Operation

The operation of the clock gating unit is controlled through three registers: the unlock, clock enable and core reset registers. The clock enable register defines if a clock is enabled or disabled. A '1' in a bit location will enable the corresponding clock, while a '0' will disable the clock. The core reset register resets each core to a default state. A reset will be generated as long as the corresponding bit is set to '1'. The bits in clock enable and core reset registers can only be written when the corresponding bit in the unlock register is 1. If the a bit in the unlock register is 0, the corresponding bits in the clock enable and core reset registers cannot be written.

To gate the clock for a core, the following procedure should be applied:

1. Disable the core through software to make sure it does not initialize any AHB accesses
2. Write a 1 to the corresponding bit in the unlock register
3. Write a 0 to the corresponding bit in the clock enable register
4. Write a 0 to the corresponding bit in the unlock register

To enable the clock for a core, the following procedure should be applied

1. Write a 1 to the corresponding bit in the unlock register
2. Write a 1 to the corresponding bit in the clock enable register
3. Write a 0 to the corresponding bit in the unlock register

Repeat this procedure to reset a specific core using the core reset register in place of the clock enable register.

The cores connected to the clock gating unit are defined in the table below:

Table 161. Clocks Controlled by CLKGATE Unit

BIT	FUNCTIONAL MODE
0	GRSPW Spacewire link 0
1	GRSPW Spacewire link 1
2	GRSPW Spacewire link 2
3	GRSPW Spacewire link 3
4	CAN core 1 & 2
5	GRETH 10/100 Mbit Ethernet MAC (AHB Clock)
6	GRPCI 32-bit PCI Bridge (AHB Clock)

17.3 Registers

Table 161 shows the clock gating unit registers. The base address for the registers is 0x80000600.

Table 162. Clock Unit Control Registers

APB ADDRESS	FUNCTIONAL MODULE	RESET VALUE
0x80000600	Unlock Register	0000000
0x80000604	Clock Enable Register	1111111
0x80000608	Core Reset Register	0000000

17.4 Vendor and device identifiers

The clock gating unit has vendor identifier 0x01 (Aeroflex Gaisler) and device identifier 0x02C.

Aeroflex Colorado Springs - Datasheet Definition

Advanced Datasheet - Product In Development

Preliminary Datasheet - Shipping Prototype

Datasheet - Shipping QML & Reduced Hi-Rel

COLORADO

Toll Free: 800-645-8862
Fax: 719-594-8468

INTERNATIONAL

Tel: 805-778-9229
Fax: 805-778-1980

NORTHEAST

Tel: 603-888-3975
Fax: 603-888-4585

SE AND MID-ATLANTIC

Tel: 321-951-4164
Fax: 321-951-4254

WEST COAST

Tel: 949-362-2260
Fax: 949-362-2266

CENTRAL

Tel: 719-594-8017
Fax: 719-594-8468

www.aeroflex.com info-ams@aeroflex.com

Aeroflex Colorado Springs, Inc., reserves the right to make changes to any products and services herein at any time without notice. Consult Aeroflex or an authorized sales representative to verify that the information in this data sheet is current before using this product. Aeroflex does not assume any responsibility or liability arising out of the application or use of any product or service described herein, except as expressly agreed to in writing by Aeroflex; nor does the purchase, lease, or use of a product or service from Aeroflex convey a license under any patent rights, copyrights, trademark rights, or any other of the intellectual rights of Aeroflex or of third parties.



Our passion for performance is defined by three attributes represented by these three icons: solution-minded, performance-driven and customer-focused

Aeroflex Colorado Springs, Inc.
LEON Manual
Edits since March 11, 2010

Edits made March 11, 2010

Chapter 1.0, Section 1.2 Table 1 - Added 'Version' column with values AHBSTAT – Changed function statement to 'AHB <u>status</u> register' Added underscore to CAN_OC Added PCIARB line	Page 10
Chapter 1.0, Section 1.6.2 Changed third sentence of paragraph to read, 'See Section <u>17.0</u> for more details.'	Page 16
Chapter 2, Section 2.2.9 Removed last sentence – 'The external error signal will be asserted.'	Page 24
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 20	Page 52
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 21	Page 53
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 22	Page 54
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 23	Page 55
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 26	Page 58
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 27	Page 59
Chapter 3, Section 3.16 Replaced Figure 28	Page 60
Chapter 6, Section 6.4.4 Changed address on UARTSCR Scaler Register to <u>0x8000010C</u>	Page 73

Chapter 9, Section 9.8 Page 93
 Added new paragraph to Section 9.8 and changed Section 9.8 to Section 9.9. Changed Section 9.9 to Section 9.10.

Chapter 11, Section 11.1 Page 99
 Changed the first sentence in the first paragraph to read, ‘.....interfaces, each consisting of a GRSPW core.’

Chapter 11, Section 11.2, Subsection 11.2.1 Page 100
 Fifth sentence in second paragraph added parentheses around ‘N-Chars’.

Chapter 11, Section 11.2, Subsection 11.2.1 Page 100
 Sixth sentence in second paragraph added parentheses around ‘32-bits wide by 16 deep’. Changed wording to read, ‘The AHB FIFOS are 64 Bytes (32-bits wide by 16 words deep).’

Chapter 11, Section 11.2, Subsection 11.2.1 Page 100
 First sentence in fourth paragraph changed to read, ‘Each GRSPW core is controlled through eleven.....’

Chapter 11, Section 11.2, Subsection 11.2.2 Page 100
 First sentence in second paragraph added, ‘(Does not apply for open packet mode).’

Chapter 11, Section 11.2, Subsection 11.2.2 Page 100
 Third sentence in fourth paragraph added a new sentence to read, ‘It is treated as ID (0x00) with zero value data bytes.’

Chapter 11, Section 11.3, Subsection 11.3.1 Page 101
 First sentence in fifth paragraph changed to read, ‘.....allowed to send link (characters (L-Char)).’

Chapter 11, Section 11.3, Subsection 11.3.1 Page 101
 Second sentence in fifth paragraph changed to read, ‘L-Char’s.....’

Chapter 11, Section 11.4, Subsection 11.4.4 Page 104-105
 Table 76 – Removed ‘(Address Offset=0x0) in table title.
 Removed the ‘Reset State’ column in table.

Chapter 11, Section 11.4, Subsection 11.4.4 Page 105
 Figure 82b – Added ‘Word 1’ after ‘Descriptor’ in the table title.

Chapter 11, Section 11.4, Subsection 11.4.4 Page 105
 Table 77 –
 Removed ‘(Address Offset=0x4) in table title.
 Removed the ‘Reset State’ column in table title.

Chapter 11, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Page 108
 In Figure 83a, changed bit number 16 to an ‘H’
 In Figure 83a, changed bit number 17 to ‘DC’

Chapter 11, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Table 78 – Changed bit numbers in the first row to read, '31-18'. Changed bit name in bit number 16 to 'HC'. Added new description to bit number 16. Added bit number 17. Added description to bit number 17. Removed 'Reset State' column in table.	Page 108-109
Chapter 11, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Table 79 – Removed 'Reset State' column.	Page 109
Chapter 11, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Table 80 – Removed '(Address Offset=0x8) in table title. Removed 'Reset State' column in table.	Page 109
Chapter 11, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Table 81 – Removed '(Address Offset=0xC) in table title. Removed 'Reset State' column in table.	Page 110
Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Table 85 – Added missing values to the 'Reset State' column for bit numbers 31, 30, 29, 28-18, 16, 15-12, 9, 8, 7, and 2.	Page 118-119
Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Table 86 – Added missing values to the 'Reset State' column for bit numbers 31-24, 20-9, and 5.	Page 120
Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Table 87 – Added missing values to the 'Reset State' column for bit numbers 31-8.	Page 122
Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Table 88 – Added missing values to the 'Reset State' column for all bit numbers.	Page 122
Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Table 89 – Added missing values to the 'Reset State' column for all bit numbers.	Page 122

Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Page 122
Table 90 –
Corrected spelling for ‘Description’ in table title.
Added missing values to the ‘Reset State’ column for bit number 31-8.
Added description to bit number 5-0.

Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Page 122
Table 91 –
Added missing values to the ‘Reset State’ column for all bit numbers.

Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Page 124-125
Table 92 –
Added missing values to the ‘Reset State’ column for bit number 31-13, 12, 4, 3, and 2.

Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Page 126
Table 93 –
Added missing values to the ‘Reset State’ column for all bit numbers.

Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Page 126
Table 94 –
Added missing values to the ‘Reset State’ column for all bit numbers.

Chapter 11, Section 11.8 Page 126
Table 95 –
Added missing values to the ‘Reset State’ column for all bit numbers.

Chapter 13, Section 13.2, Subsection 13.2.16 Page 154
Table 137 –
Added bit name to bit number 15-0.

Chapter 15, Section 15.3 Page 167
Changed sentence to read, ‘The STET. . . .’
Added spaces between all of the words in this sentence.
Removed second sentence.

Chapter 15, Section 15.3 Page 167
Table 155 –
Changed table title to read, ‘Description of STET. . . .’
Removed extra spaces in title.

Chapter 15, Section 15.3 Page 167
Figure 132 –
Changed figure title to read, ‘DEBUG. . . .’

Chapter 15, Section 15.3 Page 167

Table 156 –

Changed figure title to read, ‘Description of DEBUG....’

Edits made January 4, 2012

Chapter 1.0, Section 1.2 Page 10

Added underscore to CAN_OC

Chapter 2.0, Section 2.1, Subsection 2.1.1 Page 17

Changed second sentence of paragraph to read, ‘The integer unit has eight register windows providing a....’

Chapter 2.0, Section 2.2, Subsection 2.2.14 Page 26

Changed first sentence of paragraph to read, ‘....implemented with a Bose-Chauduri-Hooquenghem....’

Chapter 2.0, Section 2.4, Subsection 2.4.5 Page 30

Figure 8 -

Changed figure title to read, ‘....Layout for 4kB per Way....’

Chapter 2.0, Section 3.5 Page 40-41

Figure 12 –

Changed labels in the ‘Memory Controller’ box: First label to read, ‘*_ROMS[1:0]’; Fourth and fifth label to read, ‘*_RAMS[4:0]’; Sixth label to read, ‘RWE[3:0]’

Added note to read, ‘*When the EDAC is enabled in 8-bit bus mode, only the first bank select (RAMS[0], ROMS[0] can be used.’

Figure 14 –

Changed labels in the ‘Memory Controller’ box: First label to read, ‘ROMS[1:0]’; Fourth and fifth label to read, ‘RAMS[4:0]’

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.10 Page 43

Changed fifth sentence of third paragraph to read, ‘....data memory while the top 20% is used....’

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.16 Page 56-57

Figure 24 –

Changed figure title to read, ‘....Write Cycle on a 32-bit bus’

Figure 25 -

Changed figure title to read, ‘....SRAM 16-bit write cycle on a 16-bit bus’

Added note to read, ‘*For 8-bit bus architectures, ADDR[27:0] and Data [31:24] and RWE[3] are used.’

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.16 Page 61
Figure 29 –
Changed label on next to the last bar to read, ‘*_ADDR[27:2]’
Changed label on the last bar to read, ‘*_DATA[31:0]’
Added note to read, ‘*For 16-bit I/O bus configurations ADDR[27:1] and Data [31:16] are used. For 8-bit I/O bus configurations ADDR[27:0] and Data[31:13] are used.’

Chapter 11.0, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Page 108
Table 78 –
Description for Bit Number 17 added, ‘Data CRC’
Changed second paragraph to read, ‘Append CRC....’
Changed Bit Name for Bit Number 16 to read, ‘HC’

Chapter 11.0, Section 11.8 Page 119
Table 85 –
Added an ‘X’ to Reset State for Bit Number 7.

Chapter 13.0, Section 13.3 Page 155
Table 138 –
Changed Bit Name to read, ‘Address LSB’.

Chapter 15.0, Section 15.3 Page 168
Table 157 –
Changed Description for Bit Number 2, third sentence, to read, ‘Read only.’

Edits made January, 2012

Chapter 2.0, Section 2.4, Subsection 2.4.11 Page 34
Fourth sentence, added space between ‘register’ and ‘%gl’.
Fifth sentence, added space between ‘of’ and ‘%gl’.

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.5 Page 40
Figure 12 –
Changed note to read, ‘....(RAMS[0], ROMS[0])....’

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.9, Subsection 3.9.3 Page 42
Added line space between Subsection 3.9.3 and Subsection 3.9.4

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.9, Subsection 3.9.6 Page 43
Changed second sentence to read, ‘....internal system clock....’

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.10 Page 43
Changed third paragraph, third sentence, removed comma after address.

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.16 Page 61

Changed first sentence of note to read, '....ADDR[27:1]...'.
Changed second sentence of note to read, '....ADDR[27:0]....'.

Chapter 11.0, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Page 108

Table 78 –

Changed Description for Bit Number 16 to read, 'Header CRC'.

Changed third sentence of Description for Bit Number 16 - Added an 'l' to 'length'.

Chapter 11.0, Section 11.5, Subsection 11.5.4 Page 110

Table 81 –

Removed '(Address Offset=0xC)' in table title.

Chapter 11.0, Section 11.8 Page 124

Table 92 -

Added a '0' to the Reset State column for Bit Number 16.

Changed bit number to 15-13 rather than 13-15.

Chapter 13.0, Section 13.3 Page 155

Table 138 –

Changed Bit Name to Address LSB rather than Address CSB.

Chapter 15.0, Section 15.3 Page 167

Table 156 –

Added '0' to Reset State Column for Bit Number(s) 1 and 0.

Chapter 15.0, Section 15.3 Page 168

Table 157 -

Corrected spelling of the word 'characters' under the Description for Bit Number 4.

Under the Description of Bit Number 2, second paragraph, changed 'Indicated' to 'Indicates'.

Edits made February 16, 2012

Chapter 2.0, Section 2.4, Subsection 2.4.11 Page 34

Third sentence, added an 'r' to register.

Edits made March 1, 2012

Chapter 11.0, Section 11.8 Page 126

Table 95 –

Changed Bit Number to 9-3 from 9-4.

Changed Bit Number 2-0 from 3-0.

Changed Description under Bit Number 9-3, third sentence to read, '....increments to 128....'

Edits made March 12, 2012

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.14, Subsection 3.14.1 Page 49

Changed Bit Name for Bit Number 9 to 'RE' from 'SE'.

Changed Description for Bit Number 9, first sentence to read, '...SRAM/SDRAM areas'.

Edits made March 20, 2012

Application Notes Page 174

Added total of eight notes to this section.

Edits made April 2, 2012

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.10 Page 43

Added paragraph four to read, 'NOTE: When the EDAC is enabled in 8-bit bus mode, only the first bank select (ROMS[0], RAMS[0]) can be used.'

Chapter 3.0, Section 3.10 and Section 3.11 Page 43

Removed a line space between Section 3.10 and Section 3.11.

APPLICATION NOTES

UT699 L1 Data and Instruction Cache (7/11)

UT699 Minimum System Design (6/11)

LEON 3FT Memory Configuration (6/11)

LEON 3FT Memory Configuration Worksheet (6/11)

GRMON Scripts for the LEON 3FT (6/11)

LEON 3FT to SuMMIT Interface (5/11)

UT699 External Memory Mapping (3/11)

UT699 Power Calculator (5/10)

UT699 L1 Data and Instruction Cache Organization

Table 1: Cross Reference of Applicable Products

Product Name:	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC Number:
UT699 32-bit Fault-Tolerant SPARC V8/LEON 3FT Processor	UT699	5962-08228	01, 02	WG07

* PIC = Product Identification Code

1 Introduction

Cache memory is an important element in microprocessors. In the UT699, each instruction and data access from external memory can take up to three clock cycles during random accesses and two clock cycles during burst instruction fetches. Accesses to cache memory in a processor such as the UT699 take only a single clock cycle. Microprocessor designers usually place cache memory on the same die as the central processing unit in order to achieve this fast access time.

During code execution, the processor fetches instructions and data from external memory and stores it into on-chip cache memory. Subsequent accesses to cached instructions or data will then take only a single CPU clock cycle per access. This results in higher system performance as a processor utilizing cache requires fewer clock cycles to execute code as the same processor without cache.

This application note explains the cache organization of the UT699, how the UT699 determines cache addresses, and the use of cache tags. Finally, Section 6 provides assembly code examples that the software programmer can utilize to access cache data and tags.

2 Cache Organization

The UT699 Leon 3FT microprocessor has 8kB of L1 instruction cache and 8kB of L1 data cache. Both cache units are organized as two-way, set associative, resulting in a logical configuration of 2x4kB for both instruction cache and data cache. The instruction cache is organized as 128 lines with 32 bytes per line for each set. The data cache is organized as 256 lines with 16 bytes per line for each set. In the event of a cache miss, i.e., a cache location does not contain valid data, the cache controller replaces an entire cache line using a least-recently used (LRU) replacement policy. The instruction and data cache are organized as shown in Tables 2 and 3.

Table 2: Instruction Cache Organization

Set	Line	Byte							
		31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0
0	...	31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0
0	127	31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0
1	...	31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0
1	127	31	30	...	4	3	2	1	0

Table 3: Data Cache Organization

Set	Line	Byte			
0	0	15	...	1	0
0	...	15	...	1	0
0	255	15	...	1	0
1	0	15	...	1	0
1	...	15	...	1	0
1	255	15	...	1	0

3 Cache Addresses

A unique address identifies each cache location. Accesses to either cache data or cache tags make use of these addresses. Section 5 explains the use of cache tags and their relationship to external addresses. Instruction and data cache addresses are word aligned. Instruction cache addresses range from 0000_{16} to $0FFC_{16}$ for set 0, and from 1000_{16} to $1FFC_{16}$ for set 1. Data cache addresses range from 0000_{16} to $0FFC_{16}$ for set 0, and from 1000_{16} to $1FFC_{16}$ for set 1. Since cache addresses are always aligned on 32-bit word boundaries, they must end in 00_{16} , 04_{16} , 08_{16} , or $0C_{16}$.

Table 4 shows an example of the addresses for the words in line 2 of set 1 of the instruction cache. For example, instruction cache address 1040_{16} is the address of word 0 of line 2 of set 1 of the instruction cache.

Table 4: Logical Representation of Instruction Cache Address

Cache Address	Set	Line	Word	“00” ¹
1040_{16}	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0	0 0
1044_{16}	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 1	0 0
...	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	...	0 0
$105C_{16}$	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	1 1 1	0 0

Table 5 shows an example of the addresses for the words in line 2 of set 1 of the data cache.

Table 5: Logical Representation of Data Cache Address

Cache Address	Set	Line	Word	“00” ¹
1020_{16}	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0	0 0
1024_{16}	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 1	0 0
1028_{16}	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	1 0	0 0
$102C_{16}$	x x x 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	1 1	0 0

Notes:

1. The two least-significant bits for both instruction and data cache addresses are always “00”, indicating word alignment.

4 Data Caching

The following section provides an example of how external data is stored in cache memory, demonstrates the case where two external addresses are mapped to the same cache location, and explains how cache sets are used.

Each set of the data cache contains 4096 bytes, or 1024 words, of cache memory that map to the entire 1GB external address space. Therefore, each individual cache location maps to 256k locations in external memory. Conversely, there are 256k locations of external address locations that map to a single location in cache memory. Now consider the case where two variables are written to external data, the first to address 40002000_{16} and the second to address 40003000_{16} . Both variables are aligned on a 4kB boundary, which is the size of each data cache set. Therefore, they necessarily map to the same cache location. Specifically, they both map to the data cache at address 0000_{16} . This is shown in Figure 1 below.

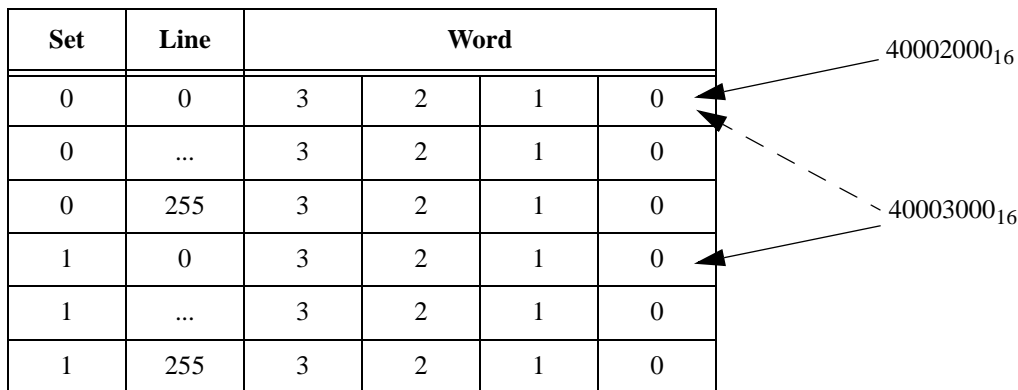


Figure 1. Example of External Data being Written to Cache

In this example, the first write to external address 40002000_{16} results in a write to cache location 0000_{16} , which is the first word of the first row of set 0. The valid bit for this cache location will be set, indicating that the cache location contains valid data. Valid bits are discussed further in Section 5. Next, data is written to external address 40003000_{16} . If the valid bit for cache location 0000_{16} were not set, this would result in a write to that cache location. However, since the valid bit is set, the write occurs to cache address 1000_{16} , which is the first word of the first row of set 1.

The cache controller uses a least-recently used (LRU) replacement policy. This means that a subsequent update to external memory on the same 4kB boundary results in a write to cache location 0000_{16} , assuming location 1000_{16} was the most recently accessed location. The cache data will be overwritten with the new data.

5 Cache Tags and Data

Each cache memory location has an associated cache data and a cache tag. The cache tag of a particular cache location contains information that identifies the address of the associated data in external memory. The cache data of a particular cache location contains the data corresponding to the data in external memory. Refer to the tag layouts in Figures 2 and 4. These figures show the fields of the instruction and data cache tags. The actual physical layout of the cache tags is explained in Section 2.6.3 of the *UT699 Functional Manual*. The ITAG and DTAG fields contain the most-significant 20 bits of the address of the data in external memory. The least-significant 12 address bits directly correspond to the cache address and are used to access cache tags and data using the load and store instructions `lda` and `sta`. The IVAL and DVAL fields identify whether or not the corresponding word in a cache line is valid. A '1' indicates that the word is valid, and accesses to the data or instruction at that address result in a valid cache hit. **Note:** The valid bits are shared with all cache tags for a given cache line. For more information on the instruction and data tag layouts, please refer to the *UT699 Functional Manual*.

The cache data fields are represented in Figures 3 and 5. These are 32-bit fields that contain the same data as the referenced address in external memory when the cache is valid, i.e., the valid bit is set for that cache location.

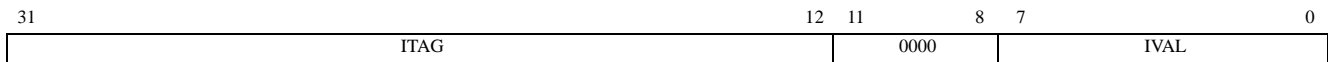


Figure 2. Instruction Cache Tag Layout

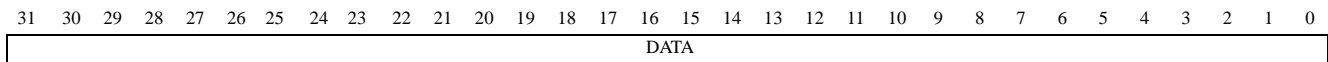


Figure 3. Instruction Cache Data Layout

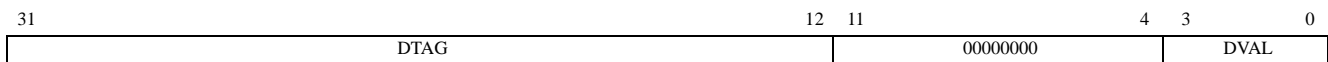


Figure 4. Data Cache Tag Layout

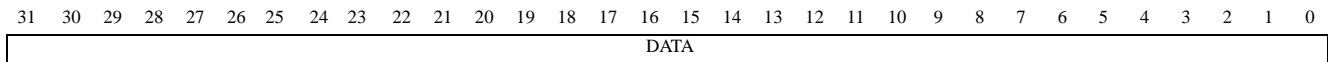
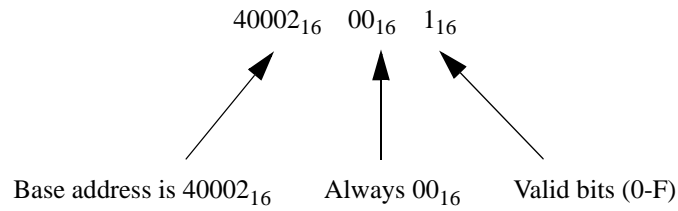


Figure 5. Data Cache Data Layout

Consider the previous example in Figure 1 of a write to external memory at address 40002000_{16} . It is assumed that prior to the write, the entire cache line does not contain valid data, i.e., the DVAL field is 0000_2 . Following the write to external memory, the data cache tag contains the following information (in hexadecimal):



To reconstruct the external address from the cache tag, the DTAG or ITAG field is concatenated with the cache address. In this example, the DTAG field is 40002_{16} and the cache address is 0000_{16} . Therefore, the referenced external address is:

$$40002xxx_{16} + 0000_{16} = 40002000_{16}$$

Following this write, the data cache at location 0000_{16} contains the same data as external address 40002000_{16} .

6 Accessing Cache Memory Using Alternate Space Identifier (ASI) Instructions

Accesses to the cache tags and cache data are handled automatically by the LEON 3FT core. However, they can be accessed using `lda` and `sta` instructions. These commands are similar to the load and store instructions `ld` and `st`, except that they access memory in an alternate memory space using an alternate space identifier (ASI). The following table shows the ASI usage for the UT699 microprocessor.

Table 6: ASI Usage

ASI	Usage
01 ₁₆	Forced cache miss
02 ₁₆	System (cache control) registers
08 ₁₆ , 09 ₁₆ , 0A ₁₆ , 0B ₁₆	Normal instruction and data access
0C ₁₆	Instruction cache tags
0D ₁₆	Instruction cache data
0E ₁₆	Data cache tags
0F ₁₆	Data cache data
10 ₁₆	Flush entire instruction cache
11 ₁₆	Flush entire data cache

For example, to access the data cache tag and cache data at a particular cache location, the programmer must use ASI 0E₁₆ and 0F₁₆ with an `lda` and `sta` instruction using inline assembly code. The most efficient way to access memory in the standard or an alternate memory space is to create inline assembly procedures called as C routines. The following four functions show examples of inline assembly code. The first two show how to perform a store and load operation in standard memory space.

```
inline void storemem(int addr, int val)
{
    asm volatile (" st %0, [%1] "           // store val to addr
                 :                          // output
                 : "r" (val), "r" (addr)    // inputs
                 );
}

inline int loadmem(int addr)
{
    int tmp;                               // used for returned value
    asm volatile (" ld [%1], %0 "         // load tmp from addr
                 : "=r" (tmp)            // output
                 : "r" (addr)            // input
                 );
    return tmp;
}
```

The next two functions are used to read the values of the data cache tags and data cache data in alternate spaces $0E_{16}$ and $0F_{16}$, respectively.

```

inline int loadmem_asi_0e(int addr)
{
    int tmp; // used for returned value
    asm volatile (" lda [%1] 0x0e, %0 " // load tmp from addr at ASI 0x0e
                  : "=r" (tmp) // output
                  : "r" (addr) // input
                  );
    return tmp;
}

inline int loadmem_asi_0f(int addr)
{
    int tmp; // used for returned value
    asm volatile (" lda [%1] 0x0f, %0 " // load tmp from addr at ASI 0x0f
                  : "=r" (tmp) // output
                  : "r" (addr) // input
                  );
    return tmp;
}

```

We can now make use of our inline assembly routines using a C function call. An example is the following write to data memory at locations 40002000_{16} and 40003000_{16} in standard memory space using the following C code:

```

storemem(0x40002000, 0x55555555);
storemem(0x40003000, 0xaaaaaaaa);

```

In the event of a flushed data cache line or a cleared valid bit at cache location 0000_{16} , both physical memory locations would map to data cache address 0000_{16} , i.e., word 0 of line 0 of set 0. However, this example shows that the first store operation results in the writing of data 55555555_{16} to set 0, with the second store operation writing data to set 1. The C functions and resultant returned values are shown below:

```

dcache_data = loadmem_asi_0f(0x0000);
dcache_tag = loadmem_asi_0e(0x0000);

```

The instruction passes the 12-bit cache address as a function parameter. The first function returns the cache data 55555555_{16} . The second function returns the data cache tag 40002001_{16} . The five most-significant hex digits of the tag indicate the upper 20 address bits of the data stored in physical memory space. The least-significant hex digit corresponds to the valid bits for the cache line. In this example, the value of '1' in the least-significant digit indicates that word 0 is now valid as a result of the first storemem operation.

The first storemem operation resulted in an update of the data cache memory at location 0000_{16} . Therefore, any access to data in physical memory at an address with the same three least-significant hex digits results in either a replacement at cache location 0000_{16} , or the data being written to set 1 at address 1000_{16} . Since only cache location 0000_{16} has been updated, the

data will be written to set 1. To illustrate this, the data cache data and data cache tag at cache location 1000_{16} are accessed using the following instructions:

```
dcache_data = loadmem_asi_0f(0x1000);  
dcache_tag = loadmem_asi_0e(0x1000);
```

These instructions return values of $AAAAAAAA_{16}$ and 40003001_{16} for the data cache data and tag, respectively, showing that the data was stored in set 1. As before, the '1' in the least-significant digit of the data cache tag indicates that the first word in the cache line is valid.

Note: Diagnostic accesses to instruction cache ($ASI\ 0C_{16}$ and $0D_{16}$) fail unless the instruction cache is disabled in the cache control register.

7 Conclusion

Updates and accesses to data and instruction cache during the execution of application code are automatically handled by the LEON 3FT processor core logic. However, the contents of the cache tags and data are readily available with memory accesses using alternate space identifier (ASI) instructions. This can be particularly useful during code debug when confirmation of cache accesses is required or to compare performance in a system where cache could be either enabled or disabled.

UT699 Minimum System Design Example

Table 1: Cross Reference of Applicable Products

Product Name:	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC*[‡] Number:
UT699 32-bit Fault-Tolerant SPARC V8/LEON 3FT Processor	UT699	5962-08228	01, 02	WG07

* PIC = Product Identification Code

1 Overview

The UT699 Leon 3FT microprocessor is a versatile system-on-chip device with a large feature set of core functionality and configuration options. For example, the device features four SpaceWire cores, a PCI and Ethernet core, and the ability to interface with different memory devices such as PROM, SRAM and SDRAM. In some instances, not all of the functionality of the UT699 is required. In these cases the non-utilized cores can be disabled for power savings making the UT699 an ideal choice for systems that do not require the extensive built-in functionality of the device.

This application note presents a notional design example for a system based upon a reduced subset of the full feature set of the UT699 processor, and shows how this system can be designed into a small form factor with minimum power dissipation.

2 Minimum System Design Requirements

The requirements for the minimum system are indicated in Table 2.

Table 2: System Requirements

System Function	Design Requirements	Device
Operating frequency	10MHz	10MHz crystal oscillator
Supply voltages	3.3V, 2.5V, 1.8V	VRG8662 adjustable positive LDO regulator
SRAM	16MB with EDAC 32-bit data width	UT8R4M39 160Mbit SRAM with EDAC
Non-volatile memory	1MB with EDAC 8-bit data width	UT8MR8M8 64Mbit MRAM
SpaceWire	Two ports with a transmit clock of 10MHz	UT54LVDS-031 driver UT54LVDS-032 receiver
Software debug	DB-9 for GPIO DB-9 for DSU UART	Two DB-9 connectors RS232 quad transceiver

2.1 Frequency and Power Requirements

Since both the UT699 core and SpaceWire cores will be operating at 10MHz, a single 10MHz crystal oscillator can be used. Three voltage sources are required: 2.5V for the UT699 core; 3.3V for I/O, PROM, and LVDS drivers; and 1.8V for the SRAM core.

2.2 Memory Requirements

SRAM and non-volatile memory both require EDAC check bits. Therefore, the effective capacity of the devices must be at least 20MB and 1.25MB, respectively. The device chosen for SRAM is a 160Mbit, multi-chip module that is configured with a 32-bit data width plus 7 bits for the EDAC check bits. Total memory capacity, including the check bits, is 20MB. The non-volatile memory is an MRAM device configured with an 8-bit data width. Total memory capacity is 2MB. In a x8 configuration, the upper 20% of memory is used to store the EDAC check bits. This leaves 1.25MB for data/instruction storage.

2.3 SpaceWire Requirements

Each SpaceWire channel requires two LVDS receivers and drivers. The devices chosen are quad receiver/transmitters and satisfy the SpaceWire physical interface requirements.

2.4 Debug Requirements

A Debug Support Unit (DSU) port is necessary for software development. The DSU port can interface over PCI, DSU UART, JTAG, or SpaceWire. The simplest debug interface uses the dedicated DSU UART port. The only requirement for debug in this case is a DB-9 connector, RS232 transceiver, and RS232 port on the system hardware that is used for software development. A general purpose UART can also facilitate software development. For this reason, a second DB-9 connector is used to provide access to this UART. A 16-pin header is used to allow access to the General Purpose I/O (GPIO) pins.

For flight, the two DB-9 RS232 connectors, the GPIO header, and the RS232 transceiver would not be populated.

3 System Block Diagram

The block diagram of the system is shown in Figure 1. The blocks for the individual devices and connectors include the required keep-out areas for manufacturing.

3.1 Power Requirements

Table 3 shows the required power from each of the three power supplies. Power dissipation assumes nominal voltage and 25C case operating temperature and does not include the power losses of the voltage regulators. Power dissipation for the memory devices is the rated power for memory read cycles. In order to achieve the lowest possible power dissipation, all unused cores, e.g., PCI and Ethernet are turned off using the Clock Gating Unit. Power dissipation of the UT699 microprocessor can be verified using the *UT699 Power Calculator Spreadsheet* available at www.aeroflex.com/LEON.

Table 3: Power Requirements

Supply	UT699	MRAM	SRAM	LVDS DRV	LVDS RCV	Total
2.5V	0.342W					0.342W
3.3V	0.096W	0.330W	0.026W	0.059W	0.050W	0.561W
1.8V			0.405W			0.405W
Total						1.308W

3.2 Board Dimensions

The total size of the printed circuit board is 4.3" x 4.3" for a total area of 18.5 sq-in.

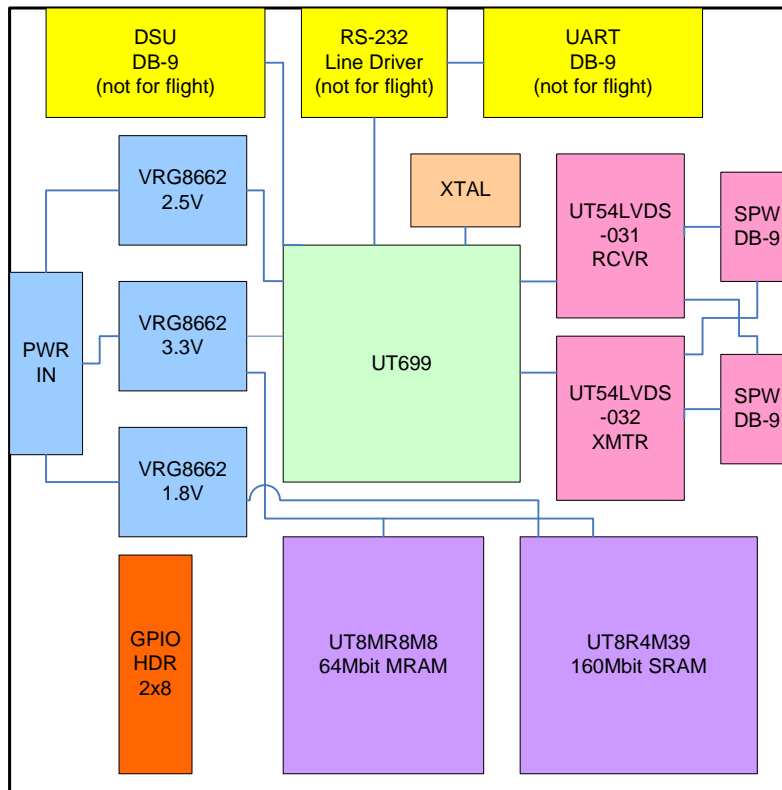


Figure 1. Block Diagram

4 Conclusion

This application note shows how to design an entire system based around the UT699 for minimal power dissipation and in a small form factor. The system in the preceding example has a total power dissipation of only 1.308W and in a form factor of only 18.5 sq-in. However, the system supports two SpaceWire ports operating at 10MHz, 16MB of data memory, and 1.25MB of instruction memory.

LEON 3FT Memory Configuration

Table 1: Cross Reference of Applicable Products

Product Name:	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC
LEON 3FT	UT699	5962-08228	ALL	WG07

1.0 Overview

This application note describes how to use the LEON 3FT memory configurations spreadsheet. The spreadsheet is to help assist on setting up memory configuration registers 1, 2 and 3 and is located at <http://www.aeroflex.com/leon>

- Use memory configuration register 1 to program the timing of the ROM and I/O accesses.
- Use memory configuration register 2 to control the timing for the SRAM and SDRAM.
- Memory configuration register 3 contains the reload value for the SDRAM refresh counter and to control/monitor the memory EDAC. It also contains the configuration of the register file EDAC.

Table 2: FTMCTRL Memory Controller Registers

REGISTER	APB ADDRESS
Memory Configuration register 1 (MCFG1)	0x80000000
Memory Configuration register 2 (MCFG2)	0x80000004
Memory Configuration register 3 (MCFG3)	0x80000008

2.0 LEON3FT Memory Configuration

The memory configuration spreadsheet has four different worksheets, MCFG1, MCFG2, MCFG3, and Calculations. To calculate the memory configuration registers, input a binary ('1' or '0') in the *Value (binary)* column. All the fields that have *Res* in the *Name* field are reserved. Also, in MCFG1 the PZ field (size of each PROM bank) is reserved as the UT699 has a fixed PROM bank size. As the values are inserted, the MCFG's are updated. See the (*UT699 LEON3FT Functional Manual*) to see how to configure each bit in the memory configuration registers.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	20	19	18	17	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	4	3	0
--	PB	AB	IW	IB	BE	--		IW	IE	--		PZ	---	PE	--	PD		PW				PR	

Leon 3 Memory Configuration Register 1

Bit Number	Name	Value (binary)
31	Res	0
30	PB	0
29	AB	0
28-27	IW	1 0
26	IB	0
25	BE	0
24	Res	0
23-20	IW	0 1 1 1
19	IE	1
18	Res	0
17-14	PZ	1 1 1 1
13-12	Res	0 0
11	PE	0
10	Res	0
9-8	PD	1 0
7-4	PW	1 1 1 1
3-0	PR	1 1 1 1

	PB	AB	IW	IB	BE	IW	IE	PZ	PE	PD	PW	PR																				
MCFG1	Reserved	Prom area bus enable	Asynchronous bus ready	I/O data bus width	I/O area bus ready enable	Bus error enable	Reserved	Number of waitstates during I/O accesses	I/O enable	Reserved	Size of each PROM bank (hardwired to 0xF)	Reserved	Prom write enable	Reserved	Data width of the Prom area	Number of waitstates during PROM write cycles	Number of waitstates during PROM read cycles															
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1				0		7		B		C				2									F						F	

MCFG1 = 0x107BC2FF

Figure 1: Memory Configuration Register 1

31	30	29	27	26	25	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DR	DP	DF	DC	DZ	DS	DD	BW	--	DE	SI	SZ	--	SB	RM	SD	SW	SR										

Leon 3 Memory Configuration Register 2

Bit Number	Name	Value (binary)
31	DR	1
30	DP	0
29-27	DF	0 1 0
26	DC	0
25-23	DZ	1 0 0
22-21	DS	0 1
20-19	DD	0 0
18	BW	0
17-15	Res	0 0 0
14	DE	1
13	SI	0
12-9	SZ	1 0 1 0
8	Res	0
7	SB	0
6	RM	1
5-4	SD	1 0
3-2	SW	0 0
1-0	SR	0 0

	DR	DP	DF	DC	DZ	DS	DD	BW	DE	SI	SZ	SB	RM	SD	SW	SR																	
MCFG2	SDRAM refresh	SDRAM TRP parameter	SDRAM TRFC parameter	SDRAM CAS Parameter	Bank Size for SDRAM chip selects	SDRAM column size	SDRAM command	Memory cntrlr bus width	Reserved	SDRAM enable	SRAM disable	Size of each SRAM bank	Reserved	SRAM bus ready enable	Enable Read-modify-write	Data width of SRAM area	Number of waitstates during SRAM write cycles	Number of waitstates during SRAM read cycles															
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
		9			2			2			0		5			4				6								0					

MCFG2 = 0x92205460

Figure 2: Memory Configuration Register 2

31	30	29	28	27	26	11	10	9	8	7	0
RFC	--	ME	RLDVAL			WB	RB	SE	PE	TCB [7:0]	

Leon 3 Memory Configuration Register 3

Bit Number	Name	Value (binary)
31-28	Res	0 0 0 0
27	ME	1
26-12	RLDVAL	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
11	WB	0
10	RB	0
9	SE	0
8	PE	0
7-0	TCB	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

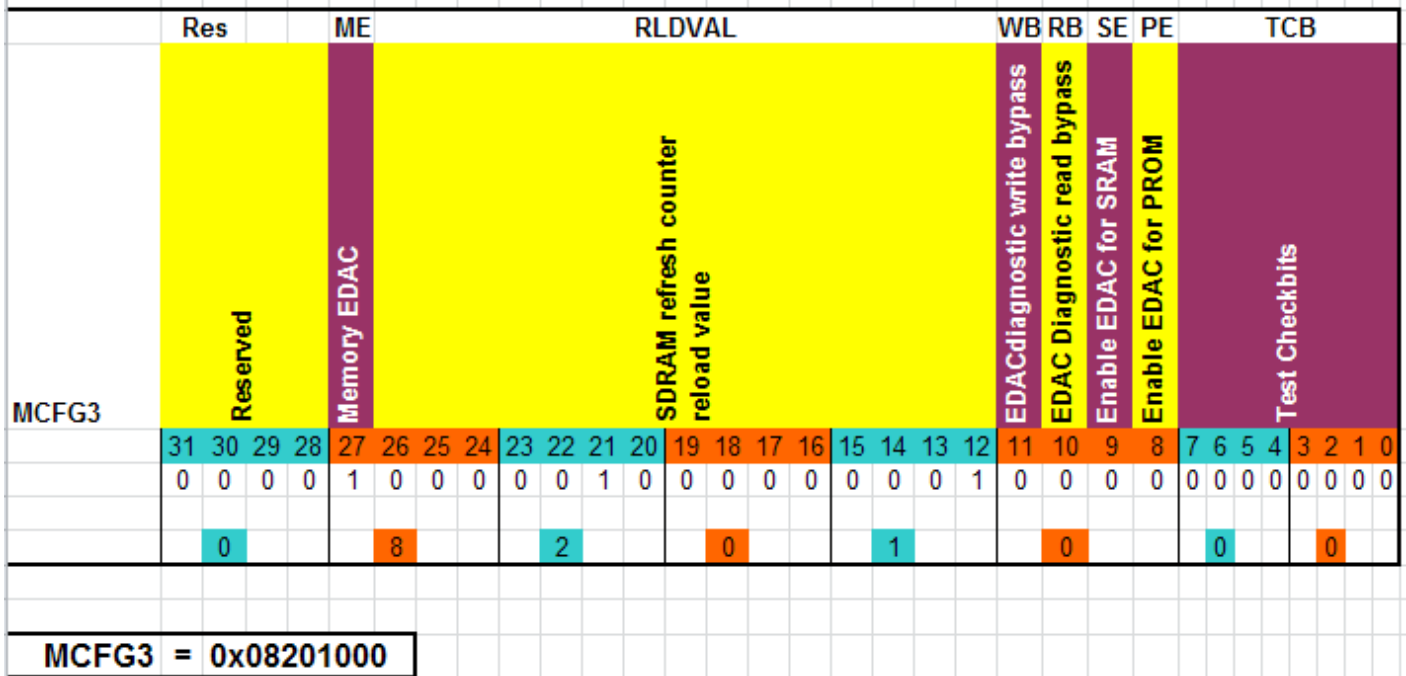


Figure 3: Memory Configuration Register 3

3.0 Conclusion

The application note and spreadsheet is intended help configure the memory configuration registers of the UT699.

4.0 References

- 4.1 Aeroflex Colorado Springs Inc., UT699 LEON 3FT/SPARCTM V8 MicroProcessor Advanced User Manual, Aug. 2010

GRMON Scripts for the LEON 3FT

Table 1: Cross Reference of Applicable Products

Product Name:	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC
LEON3FT	UT699	5962-08228	ALL	WG07

1.0 Overview

GRMON is the debugger monitor for the LEON 3FT processor and for SOC (System on Chip) designs based on the GRLIB IP library. GRMON includes the following functions:

- Read/write access to all system registers and memory
- Built-in disassembler and trace buffer management
- Downloading and execution of LEON applications
- Breakpoint and watchpoint management
- Remote connection to GNU debugger (GDB)
- Support for USB, JTAG, RS232, PCI, and SpaceWire debug links

An Evaluation and professional version of GRMON is currently supported on Linux and Windows hosts. GRMON is available at <http://www.gaisler.com>. For installation of GRMON, please refer to the *GRMON Manual*.

2.0 GRMON Scripts.

One can use batch files or scripts when using GRMON; they are inputs when starting GRMON, or run in GRMON at the command line interface:

Starting GRMON:

-c *batch_file* (Run the commands in the batch file at start-up).

GRMON Command line interface:

batch *batch_file* (Execute a batch file of GRMON commands).

The following batch file performs the following commands:

1. Read(**mem**)/Write(**wmem**) to a memory location in SRAM
2. **wash** SRAM/SDRAM
3. **load** a hello world program
4. **disassemble** the code at 0x4000 0000
5. **break** at the function **stop()**
6. **disassemble stop()**
7. **continue** to run the program
8. unlock the **flash** memory
9. erase the **flash** memory
10. **load** a prom image in to PROM.
(See GRMON user manual for detail descriptions of commands)

Load dis flash.bat:

```
mem 0x40000000
wmem 0x40000000 0x1234abcd
mem 0x40000000
wash
load hello
disassemble 0x40000000
break stop
run
echo BREAK AT STOP FUNCTION
disassemble stop
cont
flash unlock all
flash erase 0x0 0x100000
flash load hello.prom
flash lock all
echo
echo Please Push Reset to run the PROM image
echo
echo GRMON will now quit.....
echo
quit
```

hello.c: (The program that is compiled using BCC, and downloaded and ran using GRMON)

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int stop(void)
{
    printf("GO!!!\n");
    return 0;
}
int main(void)
{
    printf("Hello World\n");
    printf("STOP!\n");
    stop();
    return 0;
}
```

Makefile: (Used to create the executable and the PROM image).

```
all:
    sparc-elf-gcc hello.c -o hello
    mkprom2 -v -ramws 2 -romws 5 -baud 38400 -freq 66 hello -o hello.prom
```

Output of Makefile:

```
$ make all
sparc-elf-gcc hello.c -o hello
mkprom2 -v -ramws 2 -romws 5 -baud 38400 -freq 66 hello -o hello.prom

LEON2/3/ERC32 MKPROM prom builder for BCC, ECOS, RTEMS and ThreadX v2.0.38
Copyright Gaisler Research 2004-2007, all rights reserved.

phead0: type: 1, off: 65536, vaddr: 40000000, paddr: 40000000, fsize: 24720, msi
ze: 25752
```

phed1: type: 1, off: 91288, vaddr: 40006498, paddr: 40006498, fsize: 0, msize:4
section: .text at 0x40000000, size 21808 bytes
Uncoded stream length: 21808 bytes
Coded stream length: 11537 bytes
Compression Ratio: 1.890
section: .data at 0x40005530, size 2912 bytes
Uncoded stream length: 2912 bytes
Coded stream length: 829 bytes
Compression Ratio: 3.513

creating LEON3 boot prom: hello.prom
Searching for compiler to use (sparc-elf, sparc-rtems or sparc-linux):
sparc-elf-gcc (BCC 4.4.2 release 1.0.36b) 4.4.2
Copyright (C) 2009 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
This is free software; see the source for copying conditions. There is NO
warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

```
sparc-elf-gcc.exe -O2 -g -N -Tc:/opt/mkprom2/linkprom -Ttext=0x0 c:/opt/mkprom2  
/promcore.o c:/opt/mkprom2/prominit.o c:/opt/mkprom2/prominit_leon3.o c:/opt/mkp  
rom2/promcrt0.o c:/opt/mkprom2/promload.o c:/opt/mkprom2/promdecomp.o -nostdlib  
c:/opt/mkprom2/prombdinit.o dump.s -o hello.prom  
multidir:
```

Output from GRMON to HyperTerminal:

```
Hello World  
STOP!  
GO!!!
```

Output after reset in HyperTerminal:

```
MkProm2 boot loader v2.0  
Copyright Gaisler Research - all rights reserved  
  
system clock : 66.0 MHz  
baud rate : 38372 baud  
prom : 512 K, (5/5) ws (r/w)  
sram : 2048 K, 1 bank(s), 2/2 ws (r/w)  
  
decompressing .text to 0x40000000  
decompressing .data to 0x40005530  
  
starting hello  
  
Hello World  
STOP!  
GO!!!
```

GRMON Output:

The following shows the batch file *load_dis_flash.bat* being executing in GRMON.

```
$ grmon -xilusb -c load_dis_flash.bat
```

GRMON LEON debug monitor v1.1.47 professional version

Copyright (C) 2004-2010 Aeroflex Gaisler - all rights reserved.
For latest updates, go to <http://www.gaisler.com/>
Comments or bug-reports to support@gaisler.com

Try to open libusb filter driver (install from <http://libusb-win32.sourceforge.net>)

Xilinx cable: Cable type/rev : 0x3
JTAG chain: UT699A

Device ID: : 0x699
GRLIB build version: 2564

initializing
detected frequency: 66 MHz

Component	Vendor
LEON3FT SPARC V8 Processor	Gaisler Research
AHB Debug UART	Gaisler Research
AHB Debug JTAG TAP	Gaisler Research
Fast 32-bit PCI Bridge	Gaisler Research
PCI/AHB DMA controller	Gaisler Research
GR Ethernet MAC	Gaisler Research
GRSPW Spacewire Link	Gaisler Research
GRSPW Spacewire Link	Gaisler Research
GRSPW Spacewire Link	Gaisler Research
GRSPW Spacewire Link	Gaisler Research
FT Memory Controller	Gaisler Research
AHB/APB Bridge	Gaisler Research
LEON3 Debug Support Unit	Gaisler Research
OC CAN controller	Gaisler Research
Generic APB UART	Gaisler Research
Multi-processor Interrupt Ctrl	Gaisler Research
Modular Timer Unit	Gaisler Research
Clock gating unit	Gaisler Research
PCI Arbiter	European Space Agency
General purpose I/O port	Gaisler Research
AHB status register	Gaisler Research

Use command 'info sys' to print a detailed report of attached cores

```
mem 0x40000000
  40000000 12345678 00000000 81c123ec 01000000 .4Vx.....• #• ....
  40000010 a1480000 a7500000 108011ef ac102001 iH..°P.....• ¼. .
  40000020 91d02000 01000000 01000000 01000000 æ• .....
  40000030 91d02000 01000000 01000000 01000000 æ• .....
```

wmem 0x40000000 0x1234abcd

```

mem 0x40000000
40000000 1234abcd 00000000 81c123ec 01000000 .4½• .....• #• ....
40000010 a1480000 a7500000 108011ef ac102001 iH..°P.....• ¼. .
40000020 91d02000 01000000 01000000 01000000 æ• .....
40000030 91d02000 01000000 01000000 01000000 æ• .....

```

wash

```

clearing 8192 kbyte SRAM: 40000000 - 40800000
clearing 131072 kbyte SDRAM: 60000000 - 68000000

```

load hello

```

section: .text at 0x40000000, size 21808 bytes
section: .data at 0x40005530, size 2912 bytes
total size: 24720 bytes (633.8 kbit/s)
read 163 symbols
entry point: 0x40000000

```

disassemble 0x40000000

```

40000000 88100000 clr %g4
40000004 09100011 sethi %hi(0x40004400), %g4
40000008 81c123ec jmp %g4 + 0x3ec
4000000c 01000000 nop
40000010 a1480000 mov %psr, %l0
40000014 a7500000 mov %wim, %l3
40000018 108011ef ba 0x400047d4
4000001c ac102001 mov 1, %l6
40000020 91d02000 ta 0x0
40000024 01000000 nop
40000028 01000000 nop
4000002c 01000000 nop
40000030 91d02000 ta 0x0
40000034 01000000 nop
40000038 01000000 nop
4000003c 01000000 nop

```

break stop

run

```

echo BREAK AT STOP FUNCTION
BREAK AT STOP FUNCTION

```

disassemble stop

```

400011a4 03100015 sethi %hi(0x40005400), %g1
400011a8 901060d0 or %g1, 0xd0, %o0
400011ac 40000036 call 0x40001284
400011b0 01000000 nop
400011b4 82102000 mov 0, %g1
400011b8 b0100001 mov %g1, %i0
400011bc 81e80000 restore
400011c0 81c3e008 retl
400011c4 01000000 nop
400011c8 9de3bfa0 save %sp, -96, %sp
400011cc 03100015 sethi %hi(0x40005400), %g1
400011d0 901060d8 or %g1, 0xd8, %o0
400011d4 4000002c call 0x40001284
400011d8 01000000 nop
400011dc 03100015 sethi %hi(0x40005400), %g1
400011e0 901060e8 or %g1, 0xe8, %o0

```

cont

```
flash unlock all
  flash erase 0x0 0x100000
  Erase in progress
  Block @ 0x00000000 : code = 0x00800080 OK
  Block @ 0x00040000 : code = 0x00800080 OK
  Block @ 0x00080000 : code = 0x00800080 OK
  Block @ 0x000c0000 : code = 0x00800080 OK
  Block @ 0x00100000 : code = 0x00800080 OK
  Erase complete
flash load hello.prom
  section: .text at 0x0, size 18176 bytes
  total size: 18176 bytes (70.5 kbit/s)
  read 136 symbols
  entry point: 0x00000000
flash lock all
echo
echo Please Push Reset to run the PROM image
echo
echo GRMON will now quit.....
echo
  Please Push Reset to run the PROM image

  GRMON will now quit.....
quit
  Closing Xilinx cable
```

The programs *hello* and *hello.prom* are executed on the GR-UT699 evaluation board. GRMON connection is established by the JTAG Debug Link using Xilinx Platform USB cable (*-xilusb*) and a serial connection for the output of the programs.

3.0 Conclusion

Using batch files in GRMON, one can perform all the built-in commands within a batch file instead of typing in each command one at a time. Batch file are executed in GRMON at start up or while GRMON is running.

4.0 References

1. Aeroflex Colorado Springs Inc., UT699 LEON 3FT/SPARCTM V8 MicroProcessor Advanced User Manual, Aug. 2010
2. Aeroflex Gaisler Inc., GRMON User Manual, Version 1.1.49 April 2011
3. Aeroflex Gailser Inc., MKPRM2 User's Manual, Version 2.0.35 January 2011

LEON 3FT to S μ MMIT Interface

Table 1: Applicable Products

Product Name	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC* Number:
S μ MMIT E	UT69151_E	5962-92118	ALL	JA01
S μ MMIT LXE/DXE	UT69151_LXE UT69151_DXE	5962-94663	ALL	MM016, MM025, MM027
S μ MMIT XTE	UT69151_XTE	5962-94758	ALL	MM019, MM020, MM021, MM022
LEON 3FT	UT699	5962-08228	ALL	WG07

*Product Identifier Code

1.0 Overview:

The LEON 3FT Microprocessor (UT699) has emerged as a popular means for command and data handling systems for Hi-Rel applications. Providing the UT699 with the ability to interface a 1553 data bus can provide some design challenges. The UT69151 (S μ MMIT) is considered a standard in control and communications over a MIL-STD-1553 (1553) bus for many years. Currently the UT69151 is only available with a 5-volt interface, making it incompatible with the UT699 3-volt I/O. This Application Note provides a conceptual solution for interfacing the UT699 to the UT69151. The solution covers the methodology for implementing the interface in a Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA), example state flow diagrams and Algorithm State Machine (ASM) diagrams for defining the required behavior between the UT699 and the UT69151.

2.0 Technical Background:

At times, a design must interface components with different I/O voltage requirements. One of the most versatile solutions for mating I/O of different voltage domains is a FPGA. Many FPGAs provide the versatility of selecting I/O voltages and drive strengths to provide voltage translation across many domains.

2.1 LEON 3FT (UT699):

The LEON 3FT provides control of systems through Compact Peripheral Component Interconnect (CompactPCI^{®1}), SpaceWire (SpW), Universal Asynchronous Receive and Transmission (UART), General Purpose I/O (GPIO), CAN 2.0 (CAN), and 10/100Mbps Ethernet. A host must have access to a MIL-STD-1553 device to receive and transmit messages across a 1553 bus. The LEON 3FT has the ability to access external devices from within the memory mapped I/O space. The control of the devices is generally augmented using the GPIO. The block diagram in Figure 1 shows the available interfaces for development of a system level project.

¹ CompactPCI and the CompactPCI logo are registered trademarks of the PCI Industrial Computers Manufacturers Group.

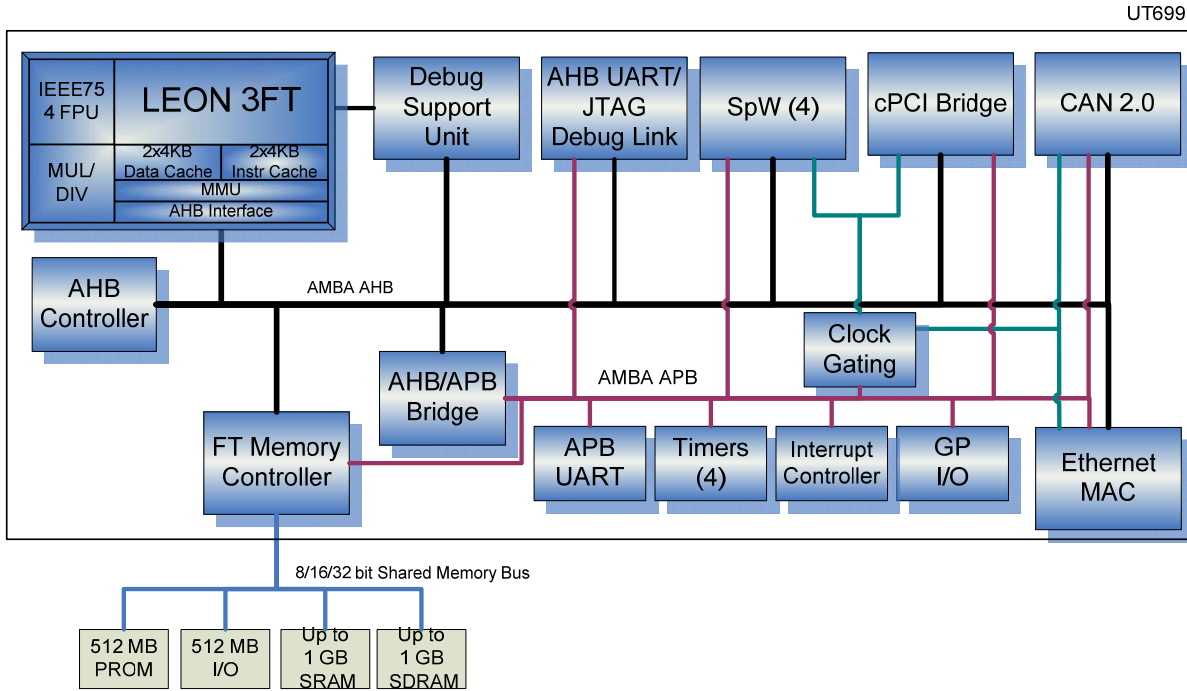


Figure 1: UT699 Block Diagram

2.2 UT69151 (S μ MMIT):

The S μ MMIT has the ability to transmit and receive 1553 protocol messages autonomously and provide the information to a host processor. The S μ MMIT has a long flight heritage and a multitude of features making it the preferred interface solution to a 1553 network. The S μ MMIT key features include operations as a Remote Terminal (RT), Bus Controller (BC), Monitor Terminal, RT/Monitor (RT), and Ping Pong mode. Figure 2 shows the interfaces available on the S μ MMIT.

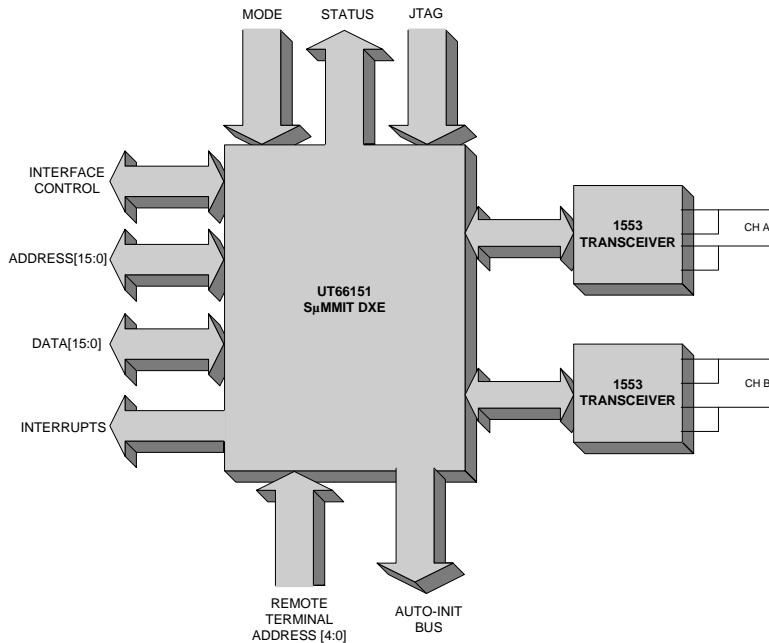


Figure 2: UT69151 DXE Block Diagram

3.0 Implementation of the FPGA Based Interface:

The LEON 3FT to SμMMIT System Diagram (Figure 3) shows the signals required from the LEON 3FT to the FPGA and signals from the SμMMIT to FPGA. The figure shows the division of the two I/O domains for the example FPGA. Figure 3 depicts the basic connections the FPGA requires for interfacing to each device (**NOTE:** connections may vary according to implementation).

3.1 Conceptual System Design:

The first block in the diagram, represents the LEON 3FT and I/O for interfacing to the FPGA. The main interfaces used on the LEON 3FT include the GPIO and Fault Tolerant (FT) Memory Controller. The GPIO lines provide secondary control and status feedback to and from the FPGA. The LEON 3FT uses these lines to determine status of the FPGA and SμMMIT.

The second block in the diagram represents a FPGA chosen to meet the project requirements. There are many FPGA’s available that vary in number of configurable blocks, storage elements, fault tolerance, and I/Os. Many projects require a FPGA that is fault tolerant such as the UT6325 (Aeroflex RadTol Eclipse FPGA) or the SX72 (Actel FPGA) with I/O voltage translation. The choice of FPGA is a consideration of the project requirements. The FPGA provides the I/O voltage translation between the 3-volt and 5-volt domains as seen in Figure 3. The FPGA also provides clock domain synchronization, logic control to each device interface, controls reads and write to the SμMMIT and shared memory; and prevents bus contention between the LEON 3FT and SμMMIT accesses to the shared memory.

The third block in the diagram represents the SμMMIT and I/O for interfacing the FPGA and shared memory (e.g. Aeroflex UT9Q512E 5-volt 4Mb SRAM (512Kx8)). The FPGA uses the interface controls to read and write to the SμMMIT internal registers and monitor operations related to 1553 bus command and control.

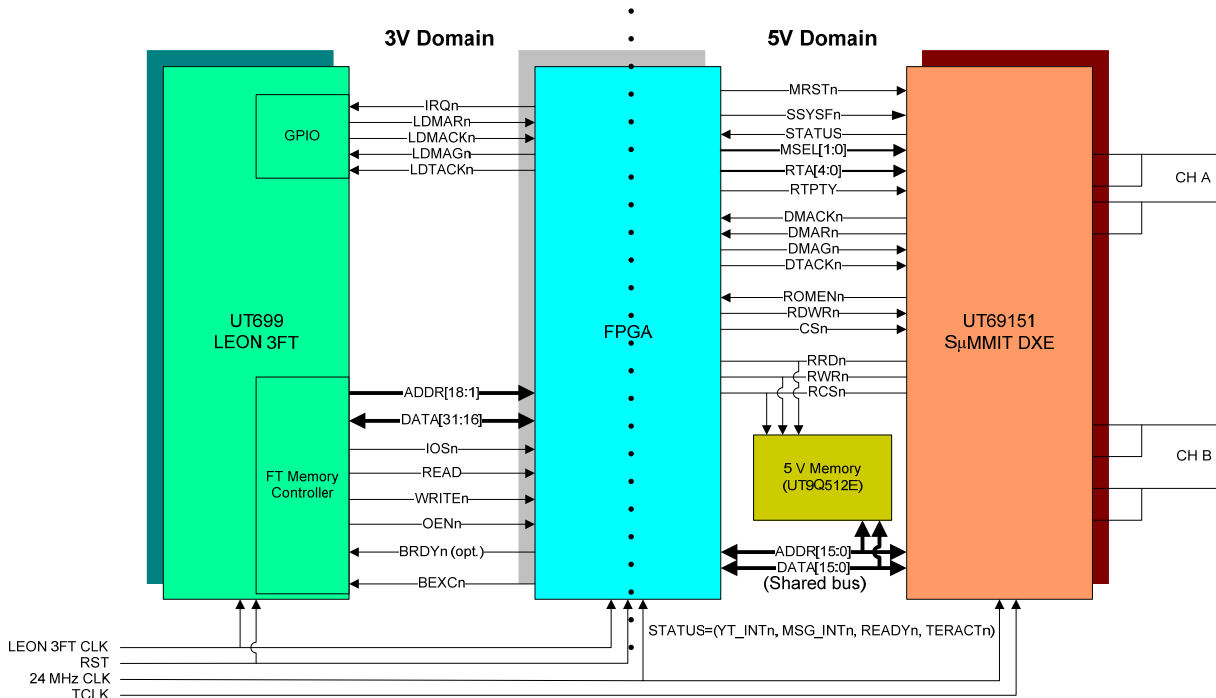


Figure 3: LEON 3FT to SμMMIT System Diagram

3.2 Conceptual Interface Design:

The example Interface Design block diagram shown in Figure 4 consists of an Interface Controller, Status Controller, DMA Controller, Data Path Controller, and a Configuration Register block. Each block provides a starting point for defining the interface and associate behavior.

The Interface Controller provides primary control of interactions between the LEON 3FT and the SμMMIT. The Interface Controller is responsible for control signals to the Data Path Controller to allow the LEON 3FT access to the SμMMIT registers and shared memory. The IC handles clock domain synchronization, reads and writes to the configuration register, control of the Status Controller, and contains address and data registers for processing LEON 3FT commands and data across a slower clock domain. The Configuration Register block is set of static registers to the SμMMIT and typically located inside of the Interface Controller, but shown here to emphasize the need for a registers for initial startup of the SμMMIT. This Interface Controller provides central control of operation for the other control units in the interface.

The SC provides real time monitoring of the SμMMIT interrupt and status signals, interface functional status, and providing a signal notifying the LEON 3FT of changes in critical status signals. The SC registers capture interrupt and SμMMIT status signals.

The DMAC provides bus arbitration and access for the LEON 3FT and SμMMIT. The DMAC provides the control signals to the Interface Controller and Data Path Controller permitting control over the shared Address and Data bus.

The DPC provides control and bias of all I/O to or from the LEON3 FT and SμMMIT. This DMAC controls the direction of the data passing through it, I/O buffering, I/O termination, and I/O pull-up/down requirements.

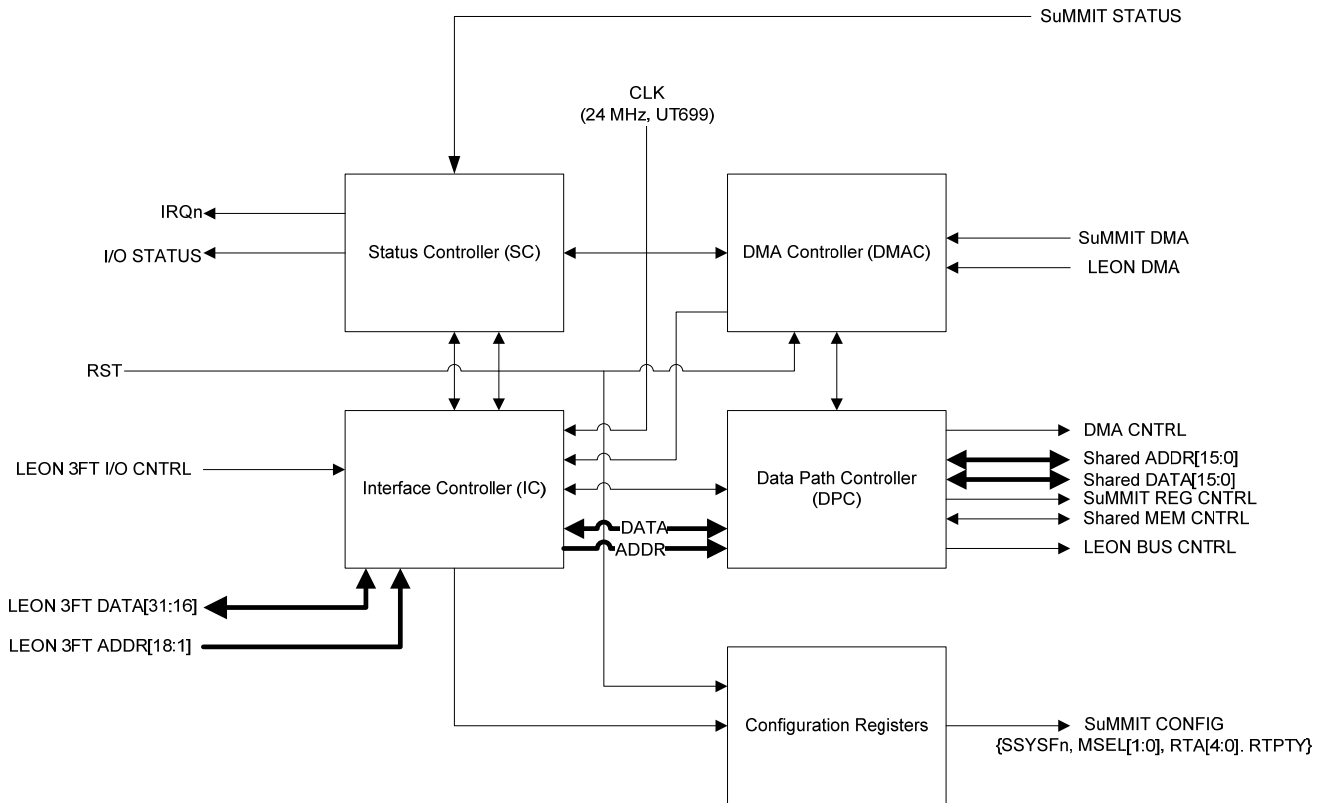


Figure 4: Interface FPGA Block Diagram

3.3 Behavioral Definitions:

Behavior definitions are typically done using a combination of flowcharts and Algorithmic State Machine (ASM) diagrams. A series of behavioral definitions defines the synthesizable logic. Each control block as shown in Figure 4, defines the ASM diagram or flowchart associated to it. The diagrams in Figure 5, Figure 6, and Figure 8 are examples of ASM diagrams; each diagram has states identifying a required behavior and each behavior should have an associated flowchart. Figure 7 and Figure 9 are examples of behavioral flowcharts.

3.3.0 Interface Controller (IC):

The IC is the main controlling entity in the design. The primary function of the IC is to synchronize signals across clock domains and determine which device to provide control and how each interaction will occur. This implementation of the controller handles reading and writing to the S μ MMIT, shared memory, and S μ MMIT startup configuration register. This controller provides read/clear control to the Status Controller based on LEON 3FT I/O control signals (IOS, OENn, READ, WRITEn, GPIO (LDMACKn, LDMARn)), and the bus operations (bus_op) signal. A description of each signal is listed in Table 2.

Table 2: IC Signal Description Table

Signal	Signal Direction	Purpose/Description
RST	Input	Global interface reset
IOSn	Input	UT699 memory mapped I/O select to select FPGA
OENn	Input	UT699 memory mapped I/O output enable signal to enable memory output from the FPGA
READ	Input	UT699 memory mapped I/O READ signal to read from FPGA
WRITEn	Input	UT699 memory mapped I/O WRITE signal to write from FPGA
ADDR[17:16, 2:1]	Input	UT699 Address signals that decode to access the S μ MMIT registers, Shared Memory, Configuration registers, and Clear signal to the SC
LDMACKn	Input	UT699 GPIO signal to the DMA interface for acknowledgement of control of the shared bus
LDMARn	Input	UT699 GPIO signal to the DMA interface for request of the control of the shared bus
bus_op	Input	Interface Bus Operations signal indicating the use of the bus
bsy	Output	Interface Busy control signal to control duration of state transitions
stat_out	Output	IC Status Output signal to indicate the status of the task being performed
csb	Output	IC Chip Select control signal to the S μ MMIT and Shared Memory
rwb	Output	IC Read/Write Select control signal to the S μ MMIT and Shared Memory
doe	Output	IC Data Output Enable control signal to the S μ MMIT and Shared Memory
clr	Output	IC Clear control signal to clear the output of the SC
config	Input/Output	IC Read/Write of configuration registers for the S μ MMIT

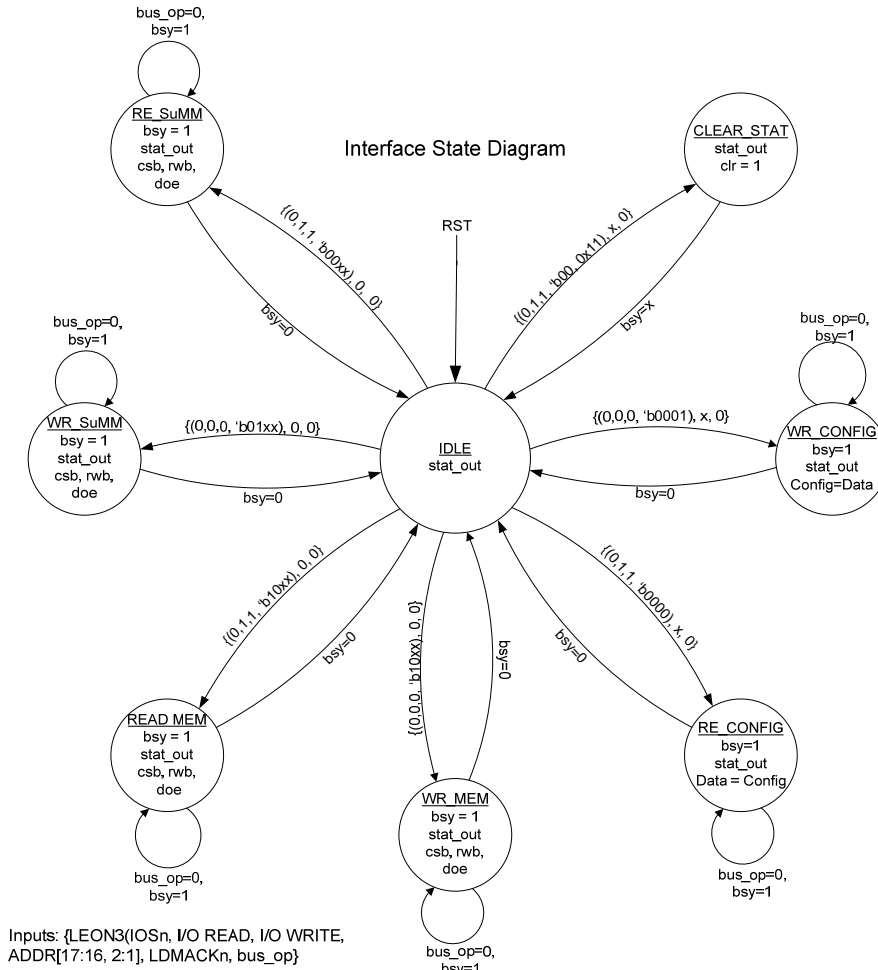


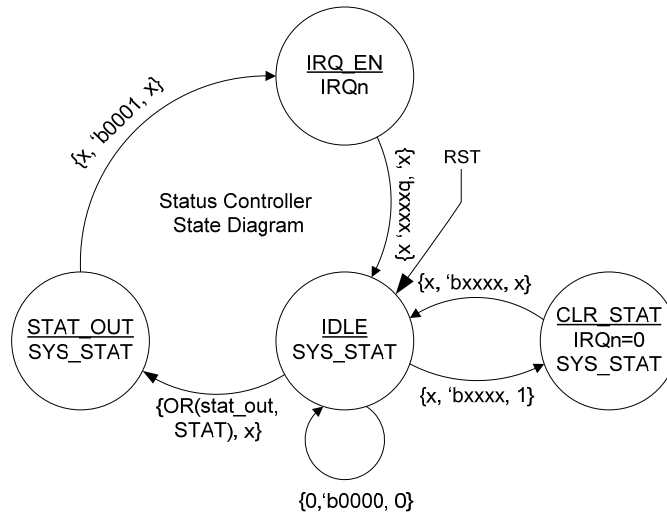
Figure 5: Example Interface Controller State Machine ASM diagram

3.3.1 Status Controller (SC):

The SC provides status of the interface and S_uMMIT to the LEON 3FT by capturing events related to interface and SuMMIT operations. The inputs that determine which state (or action) to process are based on the Interface Controller clear (clr), Interface Controller status bits (stat_out), and S_uMMIT status (YF_INTB, MSG_INTB, TERACTIONB, READYB) bits. The Example IRQ_EN State Flowchart in Figure 7 shows the status captured in the register and evaluation of the S_uMMIT status bits to determine if the IRQ_EN signal will be enabled. Additionally, the output of this controller can aid in troubleshooting problems in the development of the overall interface. A description of each signal is listed in Table 3.

Table 3: SC Signal Description Table

Signal	Signal Direction	Purpose/Description
RST	Input	Global interface reset
stat_out	Input	Interface Status signal to indicate the status of the task being performed
STAT	Input	S _u MMIT YF_INB, MSG_INTB, TERACTIONB, READYB status signals
clr	Input	Clear signal from the IS to clear the output of the SC
SYS_STAT	Output	Concatenation of stat_out and STAT held on the output to the UT699
IRQn	Output	Single output for triggering interrupts in the UT699



Inputs: {stat_out, STAT(YF_INTB, MSG_INTB, TERACTION, READYB), clr}
 Outputs: {SYS_STAT(stat_out, STAT), IRQn}

Figure 6: Example Status Controller State Machine ASM diagram

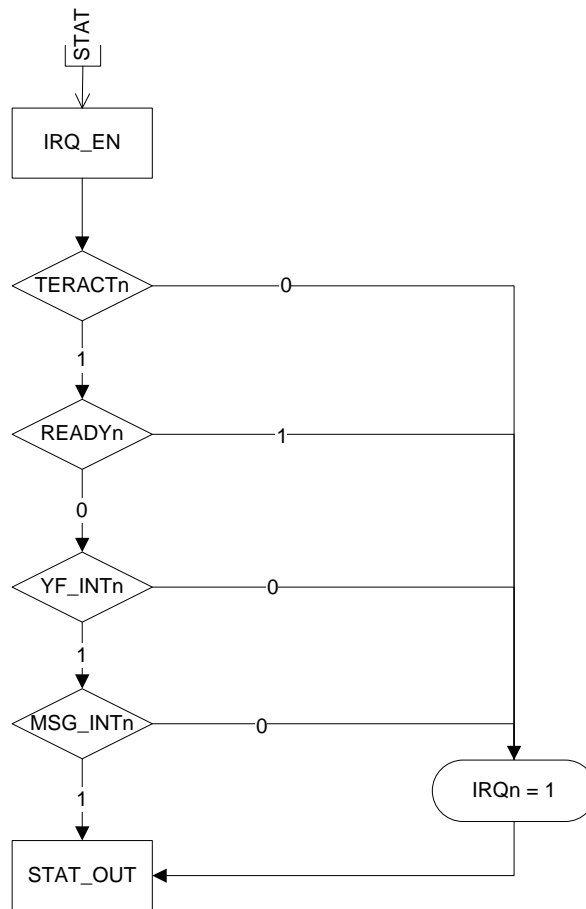


Figure 7: Example IRQ_EN State Flowchart

3.3.2 DMA Controller (DMAC):

The DMAC monitors requests from the SμMMIT and LEON 3FT for control of the shared bus for access to the SμMMIT registers and shared memory, determines priority for each request, provides control signals to the Interface Data Path Controller and status of current actions. The LDMACKn signal from the UT699 indicates processing of UT699 data on the share bus. The LDTACKn signal to the UT699 indicates the data transferred is complete through the IC. A description of each signal is listed in Table 4.

Table 4: DMAC Signal Description Table

Signal	Signal Direction	Purpose/Description
RST	Input	Global interface reset
RCSn	Input	SμMMIT Ram Chip Select for timing control of dtackb
dmackn	Input	UT699 LDMACKn or SμMMIT DMACKn
dmarn	Input	UT699 LDMARn or SμMMIT DMARn
dmagb	Output	DMA Grant signals to UT699 (LDMAGn) or SμMMIT (DMAGn)
stat_out	Output	DMAC Status Output signal to indicate the status of the task being performed
dtackb	Output	DTACK signal to UT699 (LDTACKn) or SμMMIT (DTACKn)

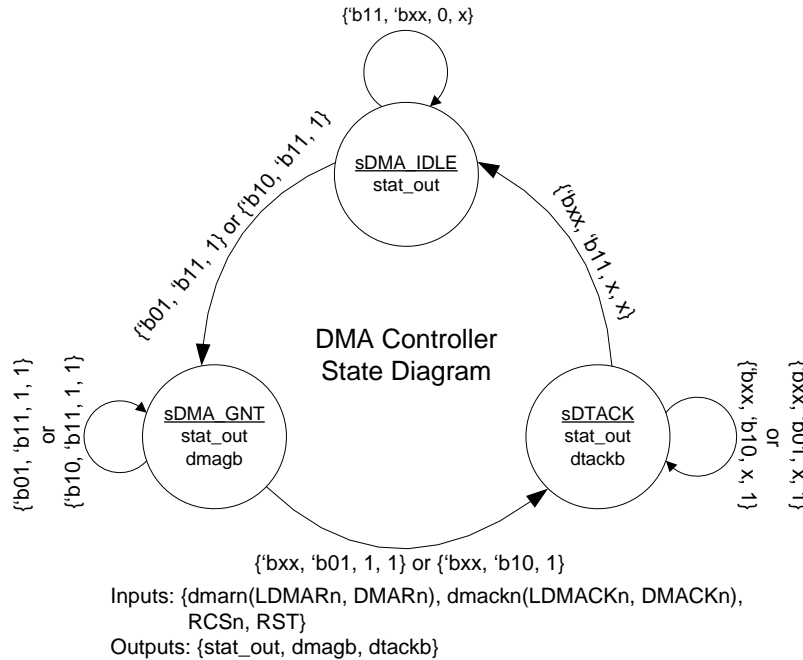


Figure 8: Example DMA Controller State Machine ASM diagram

3.3.3 Data Path Controller (DPC):

The DPC monitors control signals from the DMA Controller and Interface Controller to determine how to direct data and address flow. This controller represents the physical connections and logic required to control, address, and data I/O to the shared memory or SμMMIT (Figure 9). This controller has logic for controlling data path buffers (Figure 10) for address, data, read/write, and select. Additionally it controls the direction for data. Each logic path ends on the output of a control signal and only changes when the inputs change. A description of each signal is listed in Table 5.

Table 5: DPC Signal Description Table

Signal	Signal Direction	Purpose/Description
dev_sel	Input	Same as ADDR[17:16] input from UT699
stat_out	Input	IC Status Output signal to indicate the status of the task being performed
csb	Input	IC Chip Select control signal to the SuMMIT and Shared Memory
rwb	Input	IC Read/Write control signal to the SuMMIT and Shared Memory
bus_op	Input	Interface Bus Operations signal indicating the use of the bus
dbus_in_cntrl	Output	Data bus input buffer control signal
dbus_out_cntrl	Output	Data bus output buffer control signal
reg_cntrl	Output	Buffer control for SuMMIT register control signals
bus_op	Output	Logic signal indicating bus operations
abus_cntrl	Output	Address bus buffer control signal
mem_cntrl	Output	Shared memory output buffer control signal
RRDn	Output	Shared memory read output enable signal
CSn	Output	SuMMIT Chip Select signal
RDWRn	Output	SuMMIT Read/Write signal to the SuMMIT and Shared Memory
RWRn	Output	Shared memory read output enable signal
RCSn	Output	Shared memory read output enable signal

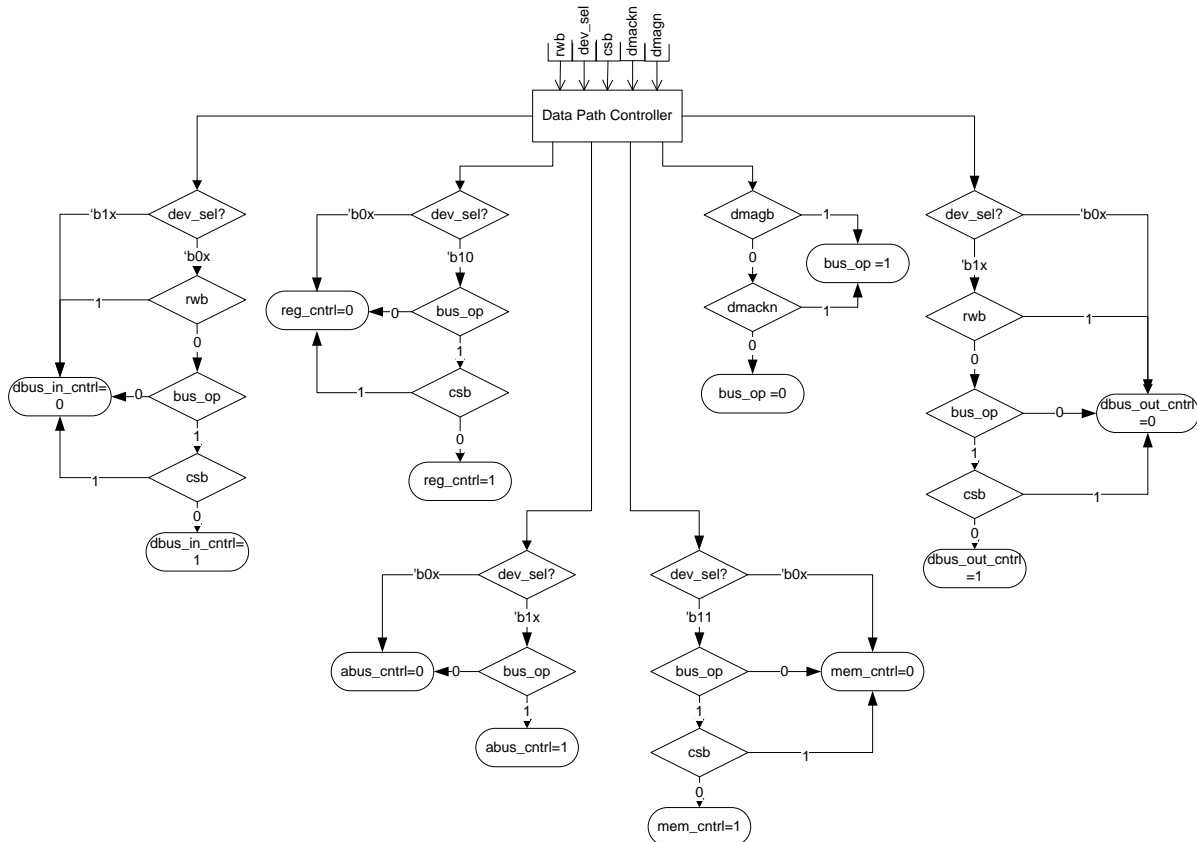


Figure 9: Example Data Path Controller Logic Diagram

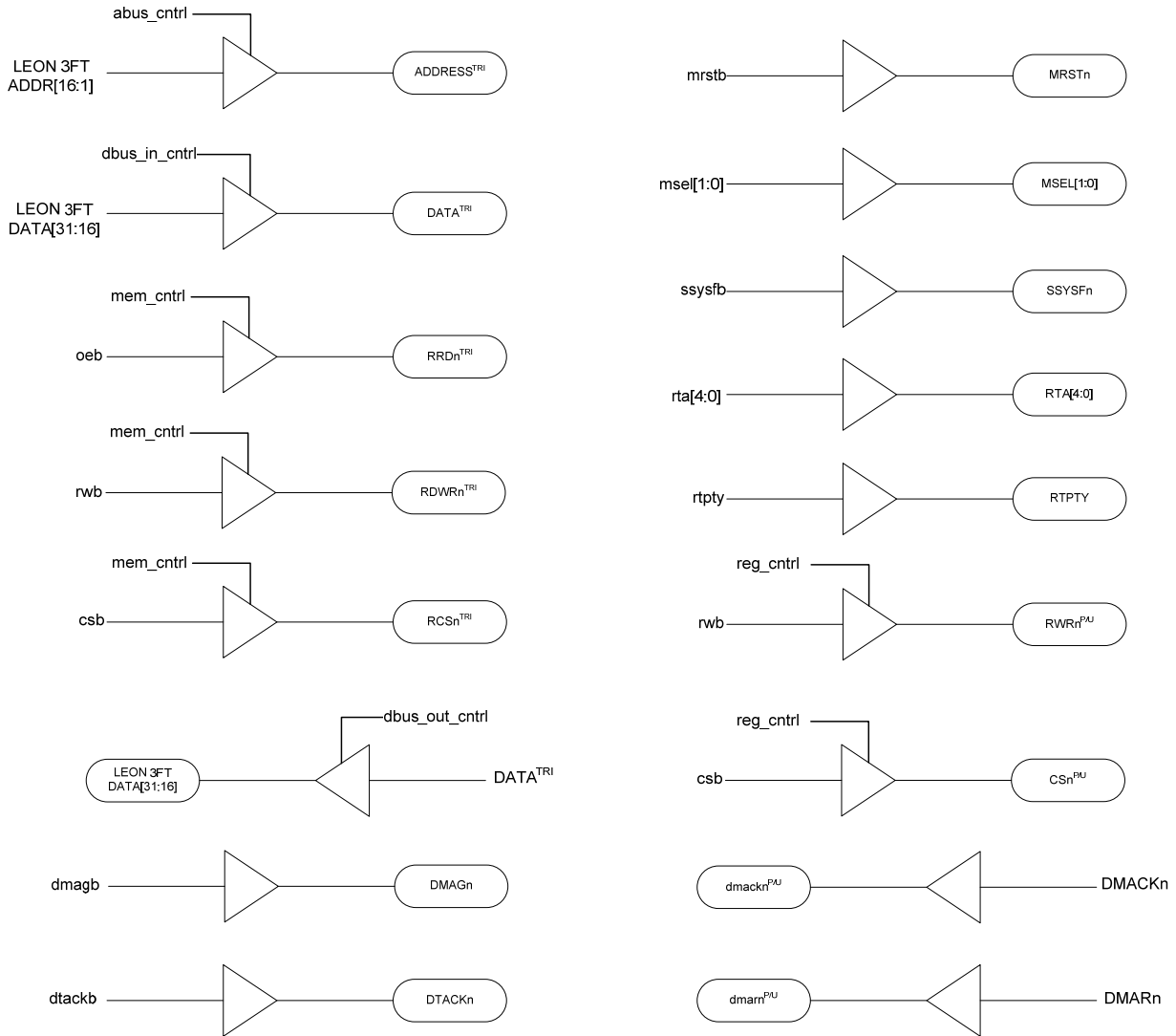


Figure 10: Example Data Path Controller Buffer Diagram

3.4 Software Requirements:

Modern designs balance the use of hardware with the versatility of software. The UT699 relies on the versatility of software to control internal and external devices. Controlling the interface requires software drivers written for the UT699 to control the interface for a given set of tasks. A project may require a subset or all of the blocks in Figure 11, depending on the software requirements. As a minimum, the driver should include interrupt handling, read and write to the interface, read and write to the shared memory, read and write to the SμMMIT registers, device startup, and device shutdown functionality. A Real Time Operating System (RTOS) may require the use of additional blocks. The following is a function description of each block:

- Interrupt Block:
 - Register the Interrupt Service Routines (ISR) related to operating the device driver
 - ISR for Interface Access
 - ISR for DMA control
 - ISR for device failures
 - Enable the ISR
 - Disable the ISR
- Device Startup:
 - Places SμMMIT in a power on state
 - Configures Memory Controller, GPIO, and Interrupt Controller registers for operations
 - Allocates memory for driver operations

- Configures shared memory for 1553 operations
 - Configures SμMMIT registers for operations
- Device Install:
 - Permits other software to install driver
 - Installs and register device parameters in a RTOS
- Device Enable:
 - Allows software to enable use of device using pre-allocated of memory
- Write Interface:
 - Translates and supplies address' associated with Interface internal registers
 - Controls operations to write Data to Interface internal registers
 - Waits for ISR to notify to continue to write to registers
- Read Interface:
 - Controls operations associated with Interface internal registers
 - Store data
 - Waits for ISR to notify to continue to read to registers
- Read Shared Memory:
 - Send DMA request
 - Wait for ISR to notify program when DMA grant is received
 - Send DMA acknowledge
 - Controls operations associated with shared memory access
 - Store data
 - Waits for ISR to notify to continue to shared memory reads
- Write Shared Memory:
 - Send DMA request
 - Wait for ISR to notify program when DMA grant is received
 - Send DMA acknowledge
 - Controls operations associated with shared memory access
 - Waits for ISR to notify to continue to write to shared memory
- Write SμMMIT:
 - Send DMA request
 - Wait for ISR to notify program when DMA grant is received
 - Send DMA acknowledge
 - Controls operations associated with SμMMIT register access
 - Waits for ISR to notify to continue to write to the SμMMIT
- Read SμMMIT:
 - Send DMA request
 - Wait for ISR to notify program when DMA grant is received
 - Send DMA acknowledge
 - Controls operations associated with SμMMIT register access
 - Store data
 - Waits for ISR to notify to continue to read to the SμMMIT
- Device Acquire:
 - Confirms SμMMIT ready
 - Permits other interfaces to “Lock” control of Interface driver
- Device Release:
 - Indicates SμMMIT idle
 - Permits other interfaces to release the “Lock” to control the Interface driver
- Device Uninstall:
 - Permits other software to remove driver
 - Un-configures Memory Controller, GPIO, and Interrupt Controller registers for operations
 - Release memory allocated for driver operations
- Device Disable:
 - Allows software to disable use of device without reallocation of memory
- Device Shutdown:
 - Places SμMMIT in a power down or sleep state

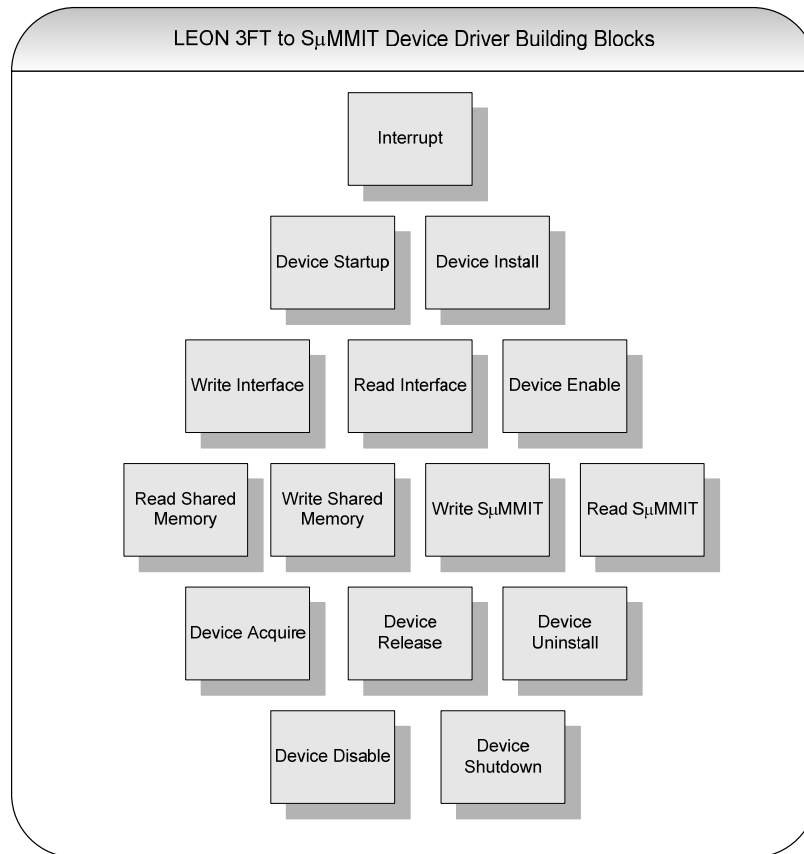


Figure 11: Example LEON3 FT Software Driver Flowchart

4.0 Summary and Conclusion:

The basic requirements of interfacing the LEON 3FT to the S μ MMIT are:

- A FPGA that meets design parameters and provides both 3V and 5V selectable I/O
- Synthesized RTL of the Interface Controller
- A LEON 3FT driver for the Interface (Access, Control, Feedback)

Design of the Interface Controller must provide correct timing and control to the LEON 3FT and the S μ MMIT to have a successful system.

Considerations for development of software drivers:

- Standalone vs. OS
- Required functionality
- Ease of use (Interface and Documentation)
- Intersystem operability

The UT699 shows an increased capability by utilizing the memory mapped I/O controls and General Purpose I/O (GPIO) to control many different devices.

5.0 References:

- Aeroflex Colorado Springs Inc., The Enhanced S μ MMIT Family Product Handbook, Oct. 1999
- Aeroflex Colorado Springs Inc., UT699 LEON 3FT/SPARC™ V8 MicroProcessor Advanced User Manual, Aug. 2010
- Aeroflex Colorado Springs Inc., UT699 32-bit Fault-Tolerant SPARC™ V8/LEON 3FT Processor Data Sheet, Feb. 2011

UT699 External Memory Mapping

Table 1: Cross Reference of Applicable Products

Product Name:	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC* Number:
UT699 32-bit Fault-Tolerant SPARC V8/LEON 3FT Processor	UT699	5962-08228	01, 02	WG07

* PIC = Product Identification Code

1 Introduction

This application note explains the external memory mapping of the UT699 with particular emphasis on the relationship between the memory space shared between SRAM and SDRAM. The purpose of this application note is to provide the system designer with the information necessary to develop an efficient memory architecture.

2 Memory Map Overview

Table 2 shows the UT699's external addressable memory space. Memory space is divided into three regions: PROM, memory mapped I/O, and SRAM / SDRAM. The PROM and memory mapped I/O chip select pins always decode the same address space. For the shared SRAM / SDRAM space, address decoding depends upon how the designer configures the memory. Valid configuration options are described in Section 2.1.

Table 2: UT699 Memory Mapping

Memory Area	Memory Range	Memory Select Pins
PROM	0x00000000 - 0x0FFFFFFF	$\overline{\text{ROMS}}[0]$
PROM	0x10000000 - 0x1FFFFFFF	$\overline{\text{ROMS}}[1]$
I/O	0x20000000 - 0x2FFFFFFF	$\overline{\text{IOS}}$
Reserved	0x30000000 - 0x3FFFFFFF	N/A
SRAM / SDRAM	0x40000000 - 0x7FFFFFFF	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4:0]$, $\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1:0]$

2.1 SRAM and SDRAM Configuration Options

SRAM and SDRAM share a 1GB memory space starting at address 0x40000000. The designer may choose to implement a system that uses SRAM only, SDRAM only, or a combination of the two. The DE and SI bits in Memory Configuration Register 2 (MCFG2) determine which type of memory will be interfaced to the UT699. Setting DE enables SDRAM and setting SI inhibits SRAM. Several different examples of memory interface options are shown below. The SZ field in MCFG2 determines the size of each SRAM bank except for the area decoded by $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$, which always maps to the upper 512MB when SDRAM is not used. Accesses to $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$ can be stretched using the $\overline{\text{BRDY}}$ signal. SDRAM bank and column sizes are determined by DZ and DS, respectively. For more information please refer to the document *UT699 User Manual* available at www.aeroflex.com/LEON. The following tables illustrate several different memory configuration options based upon the states of SI and DE, and the SRAM bank size SZ.

Table 3: SRAM-only Memory Map

Start Address	SRAM Bank Size		
	256MB	128MB	64MB
0x7C000000	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$
0x78000000			
0x74000000			
0x70000000			
0x6C000000			
0x68000000			
0x64000000			
0x60000000			
0x5C000000	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[1]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[3]$	UNUSED
0x58000000		$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[2]$	
0x54000000			
0x50000000			
0x4C000000	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[1]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[3]$
0x48000000		$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[2]$
0x44000000			$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$
0x40000000		$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$	

Table 3 shows the case where only SRAM is used. **Note:** each SRAM chip select decodes an address range that is dependent upon the SRAM bank size. In the case of 256MB bank size, bank 4 has priority in the upper 512MB space and control signals for banks 2 and 3 are ignored. Table 4 indicates the register field settings for the three options shown above.

Table 4: Register Settings for SRAM-only Configuration

SRAM Bank Size	SI	DE	SZ
256MB	0	0	1111b
128MB	0	0	1110b
64MB	0	0	1101b

Table 5: SRAM and SDRAM Memory Map

Start Address	SRAM Bank Size		
	256MB	128MB	64MB
0x7C000000	$\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1]$	$\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1]$	$\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1]$
0x78000000			
0x74000000			
0x70000000			
0x6C000000			
0x68000000			
0x64000000			
0x60000000			
0x5C000000	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[1]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[3]$	UNUSED
0x58000000		$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[2]$	
0x54000000			
0x50000000			
0x4C000000	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[1]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[3]$
0x48000000		$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$	$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[2]$
0x44000000			$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$
0x40000000		$\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$	

Table 5 shows the case where both SRAM and SDRAM are used. Address decoding is similar to the case of SRAM only, except that the upper 512MB of address space is used exclusively for SDRAM. In this configuration, $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[4]$ is never used. Table 6 indicates the register field settings for the three options shown above.

Table 6: Register Settings for SRAM and SDRAM Configuration

SRAM Bank Size	SI	DE	SZ	DZ
256MB	0	1	1111b	111b
128MB	0	1	1110b	111b
64MB	0	1	1101b	111b

Table 7: SDRAM Memory Map

Start Address	SRAM Bank Size
	N/A
0x7C000000	SDCS[1]
0x78000000	
0x74000000	
0x70000000	
0x6C000000	
0x68000000	
0x64000000	
0x60000000	
0x5C000000	
0x58000000	
0x54000000	
0x50000000	
0x4C000000	
0x48000000	
0x44000000	
0x40000000	

Table 7 shows the case where only SDRAM is used. $\overline{\text{SDCS}}[0]$ decodes the lower 512MB of address space and $\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1]$ decodes the upper 512MB. Table 8 indicates the register field settings for the case shown above.

Table 8:

SRAM Bank Size	SI	DE	SZ	DZ
N/A	1	1	don't care	111b

3 Design Examples

3.1 System with two SRAM Devices

The UT699 treats all memory as contiguous when code segments are not assigned to specific addresses. Therefore, extra address decoding might be necessary depending upon the size of the memory devices. An example is where the system interfaces with two SRAM devices, each having a logical size of 1MB (1024kB). The UT699 can be configured to select the SRAM devices using two bank select lines $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[1:0]$. Each bank size is set to 1024kB by setting the SZ field in MCFG2 to 7 (0111b). Accesses to addresses 0x40000000 to 0x400FFFFF maps to the SRAM tied to $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$; accesses to addresses 0x40100000 to 0x401FFFFF maps to the SRAM tied to $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[1]$.

3.2 System with SRAM and SDRAM

An example of a split addressing scheme is where the .text segment is to be loaded from PROM and run in SRAM at address 0x40000000. The .data and .bss segments are to be located in SDRAM at address 0x60000000. Creating a PROM image involves two steps. A compiler such as the sparc-elf-gcc compiler could be used to first compile the code without linking. Then, the location of the code and data segments can be specified by passing the -Ttext=<address> and -Tdata=<address> options to the MKPROM2 utility e.g. -Ttext=0x40000000 and -Tdata=0x60000000. For more information, see the document *BCC - Bare-C Cross-Compiler User's Manual* available at www.gaisler.com/doc/bcc.pdf.

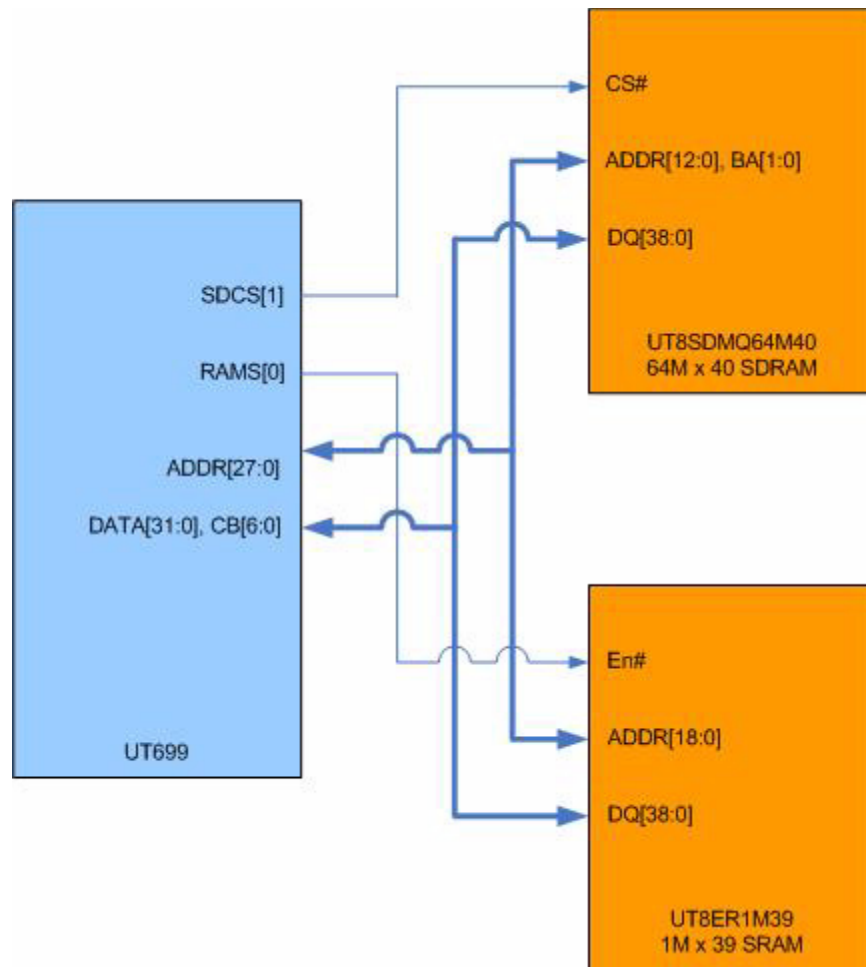


Figure 1. Block Diagram of a System Utilizing SRAM and SDRAM

Figure 1 shows the interconnection of a system utilizing both SRAM and SDRAM. For simplicity, only the chip select lines $\overline{\text{SDCS}}[1]$ and $\overline{\text{RAMS}}[0]$ are shown. The SRAM chosen for this design has a data capacity of 4MB. The SDRAM is a multi-chip module that contains five devices, each organized as 16M x 8 x 4 where the bank size is 16MB and the column size is 2048. Total SDRAM is 2.5Gb with a configuration of 16M x 40 x 4, where the fifth device is used to store the EDAC check bits. Total addressable data, not including the EDAC check bits, is 256MB. Therefore, the bank select field DZ is set to 110b. Table 9 indicates the required fields for MCFG2 to achieve proper operation. **Note:** DS is don't care, as the default for this field is 2048 when DZ is 110b.

Table 9: Register Configuration for SRAM and SDRAM

Field	Value	Size
SZ	1001b	4MB
DE	1	--
SI	0	--
DZ	110b	256MB
DS	don't care	2048

UT699 Power Calculator

Table 1: Cross Reference of Applicable Products

Product Name:	Manufacturer Part Number	SMD #	Device Type	Internal PIC Number:
LEON 3FT Microprocessor	UT699	5962-08228	01	WG07

1 Introduction

This application note describes how to use the UT699 Power Calculator spreadsheet to calculate total device power dissipation. The application note is intended to provide the system designer with a better understanding of how power dissipation varies according to the specific operating conditions of the device, and how each individual core in the UT699 contributes to total power dissipation.

Disclaimer: The power figures determined by the power calculator should not be considered as absolute values as actual power dissipation will vary based upon the specific application. The power calculator is intended to provide a power estimate that is within +/-10% of the actual power dissipation in order to allow a system designer to budget for core and I/O power.

2 Understanding the Power Models

Determining power dissipation in a complex device such as the UT699 can be difficult without a complete understanding of the operating conditions of the device. Frequency and voltage will affect power dissipation. Furthermore, power dissipation is highly dependent on how the device is utilized. Each peripheral core independently contributes to the total power, and these contributions are a function of how each core is exercised by software or by the system. Section 3 will assist the designer by providing a description of the power models that apply to each core in the UT699, and how to properly enter values into the spreadsheet. From a power supply perspective, total device power dissipation is a sum of the power from the core logic (2.5V) supply and the I/O (3.3V) supply, and are calculated separately. From an operational perspective, total power is the sum of baseline power dissipation and activity-based power dissipation. These are described in this section.

2.1 Operating Modes

There are three operating modes for the UT699. Each is described in this section. The power calculator spreadsheet is primarily used to calculate power dissipation in the active mode of operation. However, the spreadsheet can also be used to quickly determine power dissipation in power-down mode by selecting the mode button for the IU+STATIC function. All modes of operation assume that the core and I/O voltages are within the limits as specified in the UT699 Data Sheet.

2.1.1 Active

In active mode the system clock is ≥ 1 MHz and the integer unit is actively processing instructions.

2.1.2 Standby

Standby mode is a static mode where all clocks are 0MHz. Power losses are due to quiescent current leakage. Static power losses can be obtained from the static currents as indicated in the UT699 Data Sheet.

2.1.3 Power Down

Power-down mode is a special mode of operation where the system clock is active, but the instruction pipeline is halted. In this mode the integer unit is partially active, but is not actively processing instructions. Power-down mode is entered by performing a WRASR instruction to ASR19. Active mode is resumed via any interrupt.

2.2 Core and I/O Power

The UT699 uses separate power supplies for core logic and I/O, which operate from a 2.5V supply and a 3.3V supply, respectively. All of the UT699 peripheral cores draw power from the core logic supply. Any peripheral core that communicates outside of the device, such as the fault-tolerant memory controller (FTMCTRL) and PCI core, also draws current from the I/O supply. Power dissipation for each of the two supplies is calculated independently in order to be able to separately budget the power requirements for the two supplies.

2.3 Baseline Power

Baseline activity is defined as the minimum activity that can occur while the UT699 is performing some function. Practically speaking, this assumes an active integer unit (IU) and memory controller unit where the processor would be executing continuous NOP instructions. All other peripherals are assumed to be inactive with their corresponding clock inputs disabled. Total device power dissipation is therefore the sum of baseline power dissipation and the static power dissipated by all of the other cores. Power-down and standby are modes that represent idle or static operating conditions where the processor is not executing instructions. As such, they are not used as the baseline operating condition. Baseline power dissipation is a function of the frequency of the system clock, temperature, and memory controller activity. Frequency and temperature dependency will be treated in the following sections.

2.4 Frequency Dependency

Power dissipation is mostly linear over frequency from 1MHz to the maximum operating frequency of 66MHz. The linear nature occurs because switching losses are linear with frequency and tend to dominate dc leakage losses. Figure 1 shows power as a function of frequency for a typical application normalized to 66MHz. Power dissipation in Figure 1 includes both core logic and I/O power for a typical application that is exercising only the IU and FTMCTRL e.g. the Dhrystone benchmark.

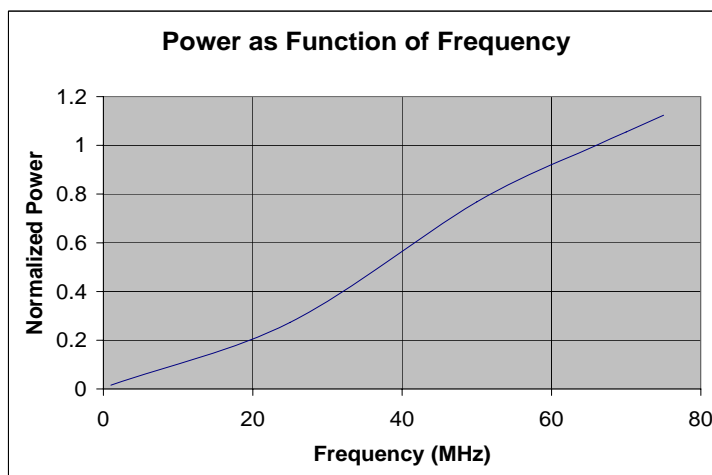


Figure 1. Normalized Power Dissipation as a Function of Frequency

2.5 Temperature Dependency

Power dissipation is nearly flat over temperature. Figure 2 shows that power is approximately 1% higher at the low and high temperature extremes of -40C and +125C from the normalized power at +25C. Power dissipation in Figure 2 includes both core logic and I/O, and represents a typical application that is exercising only the IU and FTMCTRL e.g. the Dhrystone benchmark. Because of the nearly flat dependency with temperature, calculated power is assumed to not vary over temperature.

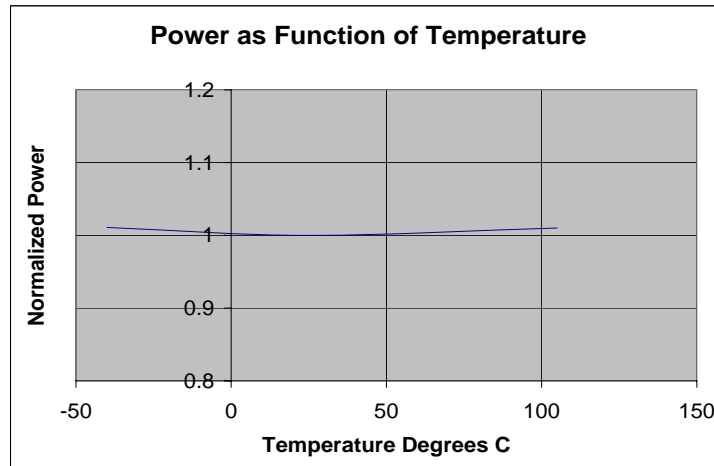


Figure 2. Normalized Power Dissipation as a Function of Temperature

2.6 Activity-based Models

Each core in the UT699 will dissipate power according to its utilization. For example, power dissipation of the memory controller is a function the occurrence of read and write activity. Power dissipation in the SpaceWire core will depend upon the SpaceWire clock frequency, the number of active SpaceWire nodes, and the occurrence of signal transmission and reception. The activity-based model for each core takes into account the manner in which each core is utilized in the system and by software. The following cores have activity-based models that are described in Section 3.

- Integer Unit (IU)
- Fault-Tolerant Memory Controller Unit (FTMCTRL)
- Instruction Cache (ICACHE) and Data Cache (DCACHE)
- Floating Point Unit (FPU)
- Gaisler Research PCI (GRPCI)
- SpaceWire Ports 1-4 (SPW1-SPW4)
- CAN Ports 1-2
- Ethernet

The power contributions from the following cores are negligible and are therefore not included in the power calculator.

- Memory Management Unit (MMU)
- General Purpose Timer (GPTIMER) 1-4
- APBUART
- General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)

3 Using the Power Calculator Spreadsheet

3.1 Integer Unit

The Integer Unit (IU) operates at the same frequency as the system clock. Therefore, power dissipation is a function of the system clock frequency, which is set via the System Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. The IU is always active except when the processor is in standby mode. Power dissipated by the IU represents the activity of the core logic of the LEON 3FT during normal processing activity. In practice, it is difficult to know the percent utilization of the IU as some sections of the logic will be active, and others inactive, during any execution of code. To simplify the activity model two modes of operation are assumed: Active and Power Down. The active state represents the activity level during normal code execution, while the power-down state represents core logic activity when the processor is in power-down mode. Sections of the core logic are active during power-down mode even though the instruction pipeline is halted. This is necessary in order for an interrupt to be able to wake up the processor from this mode.

3.1.1 Integer Unit Mode

The IU can be enabled or disabled by selecting the mode button or by selecting the PWR DOWN preset configuration.

3.2 Fault-Tolerant Memory Controller

The Fault-Tolerant Memory Controller (FTMCTRL) operates at the same frequency as the system clock. Therefore, power dissipation is a function of the system clock frequency, which is set via the System Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. Instruction and/or data memory accesses are always occurring normal processor activity. When instruction or data memory is not cached the FTMCTRL makes the accesses from external memory. The user can select one of three modes of operation: High Read, High Write, and Low. These modes are explained in the next section.

3.2.1 FTMCTRL Mode

The FTMCTRL unit is always enabled except in power-down mode. The mode of operation is used to select the values for the %Reads and %Writes fields. These fields indicate the percentage of total CPU activity that is dedicated to performing memory read and write accesses, respectively.

The percentage of read and write activity can be difficult to determine without an extensive understanding of the assembly code, a thorough knowledge of interrupt activity, and a complete understanding of CPU activity introduced by the peripheral cores such as PCI and SpaceWire that can perform DMA accesses to external memory. Write activity is especially difficult to estimate as each write necessarily requires one or more read accesses to read the instruction(s) corresponding to the write instruction. The following activity models are provided to assist the user. The percentages provided represent approximations, as actual activity is highly code dependent. Note that the percentages will not sum to 100% as some CPU time is taken up by the instruction pipeline.

- High read activity: The CPU is continuously fetching instructions and no write activity is occurring except an update to a loop index. All instructions take two clock cycles to execute. Read activity is 83% and write activity is 3%.
- High write activity: The CPU is performing continuous data writes to memory. Read activity is 71% and write activity is 19%. This activity will result in the highest power dissipation from the FTMCTRL.
- Low activity: The CPU is executing continuous instructions that take a large number of CPU clock cycles with no write activity occurring. Read activity is 76% and write activity is 0%.

3.3 Cache

The cache core consists of the instruction cache (ICACHE) and data cache (DCACHE) and operates at the same frequency as the system clock. Therefore, power dissipation is a function of the system clock frequency, which is set via the System Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. The instruction and data caches have two states: enabled and disabled. During normal processor activity, instruction and data are constantly being read from or written to memory. The instruction and data are either located in the external memory accessed by the memory controller, or they reside in cache and are accessed directly by the LEON 3FT core. Accesses to cache are faster, but always consume slightly higher core power than accesses from external memory. Read accesses from cache result in lower I/O power as the memory controller is not used to fetch data or instructions

from external memory. Conversely, write accesses to cache result in higher I/O power because any time the cache is updated, a write-through to external memory must also occur.

Cache utilization is highly code dependent. If the code or data is compact or use a contiguous memory space, more cache hits will occur. Conversely, if code or data is large are scattered throughout a large memory space, more cache misses will occur. The power calculator power model for cache assumes 100% cache hits.

3.3.1 Cache Mode

Instruction and data caches are either enabled or disabled.

3.4 FPU

The Floating-Point Unit (FPU) operates at the same frequency as the system clock. Therefore, power dissipation is a function of the system clock frequency, which is set via the System Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. In order to understand how the FPU affects power, it is necessary to understand how compiled code is optimized to take advantage of the FPU. The UT699 includes a full IEEE-754 floating-point unit that is capable of performing floating-point operations in parallel with the integer unit instruction pipeline. Without the FPU, the assembly code listing of floating-point intensive code would be larger than code assembled without the FPU, as single floating-point instructions would have to be emulated using several integer instructions. The activity model for the FPU compares the continuous execution of floating point instructions with and without the FPU enabled. With the FPU enabled, core power for floating-point intensive code that is executing continuous FMUL and FDIV instructions is reduced by about 2%, and I/O power is reduced by about 6%.

3.4.1 FPU Mode

The FPU is either enabled or disabled.

3.5 PCI

Power consumption from the Gaisler Research PCI (GRPCI) core is a contribution from the PCI clock tree and the PCI core. Both of these must be considered in order to accurately calculate total PCI power.

3.5.1 PCI Clock

PCI frequency is set via the PCI Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. The PCI clock tree dissipates power whenever a 33MHz clock is applied to the PCICLK pin. The clock input to this pin should be disabled when the PCI core is disabled for maximum power savings.

3.5.2 PCI Mode

The PCI core is either enabled or disabled using the clock-gating unit. This allows the system to power down the PCI core for power savings when it is not being utilized. With the PCI core enabled, power dissipation is a function of the system clock frequency independent of whether or not a clock input is applied to the PCICLK pin. This is because the PCI core consists of FIFO interfaces to the AMBA bus that operates from the SYSCLK domain.

3.6 SpaceWire

SpaceWire power consumption is a contribution from the SpaceWire clock tree and the mode of operation. Both of these must be considered in order to accurately calculate total SpaceWire power.

3.6.1 SpaceWire Clock

SpaceWire transmit frequency is set via the SpaceWire TX Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. The SpaceWire clock tree dissipates power whenever the clock is applied to the SPWCLK pin. The clock input to this pin should be disabled when the SpaceWire core is disabled for maximum power savings.

3.6.2 SpaceWire Mode

Each SpaceWire core is either enabled or disabled using the clock-gating unit. This allows the user to power down any SpaceWire core for power savings when it is not being utilized. SpaceWire cores 1-4 can operate in common, or standard, mode. Cores 3 and 4 can additionally operate in RMAP mode. The mode can be selected from the pull-down menu. With any SpaceWire core enabled, power dissipation is a function of the system clock frequency independent of whether or not a clock

input is applied to the SPWCLK pin. This is because each SpaceWire core consists of FIFO interfaces to the AMBA bus that operates from the SYSCLK domain. Note that there is no discernible power difference between common and RMAP modes.

3.7 Control Area Network (CAN)

CAN power consumption is a function of the mode of operation.

3.7.1 CAN Mode

The CAN cores are either enabled or disabled using the clock-gating unit. This allows the user to power down the CAN cores for power savings when they are not being utilized. The clock-gating unit can be used to enable or disable both CAN cores. They cannot be enabled or disabled independently of one another. Modes of operation include BasicCAN and PeliCAN. PeliCAN mode will result in slightly higher power dissipation than BasicCAN mode. The mode can be selected from the pull-down menu.

3.8 Ethernet

Ethernet power consumption is a contribution from the Ethernet clock tree and the mode of operation. Both of these must be considered in order to accurately calculate total Ethernet power.

3.8.1 Ethernet Clock

Ethernet frequency is set via the Ethernet Clock parameter at the top of the spreadsheet. The Ethernet clock tree dissipates power whenever a clock is applied to the ETH_TX and ETH_RX pins. The clock inputs to these pins should be disabled when the Ethernet core is disabled for maximum power savings.

3.8.2 Ethernet Mode

The Ethernet core is either enabled or disabled using the clock-gating unit. This allows the user to power down the Ethernet core for power savings when it is not being utilized. When enabled, the user can select from 10 Base-T and 100 Base-T operation.

3.9 Using the Nominal Preset Button

The Nominal Preset button places the UT699 into a nominal mode whereby the processor is assumed to be in a typical state of operation, with all cores turned off except the IU and FTMCTRL. All clock inputs are turned off except SYSCLK, which is set to 66MHz. The FTMCTRL is set to HIGH READ mode, and caches are disabled. This would be representative of a state where the processor is executing integer code such as the Dhrystone benchmark, with no I/O accesses except to external memory. The Nominal Preset button can be used as a starting point to put the processor into a typical state before other core activities are selected.

4 Thermal Considerations

4.1 Determining Junction Temperature

The power calculator spreadsheet can be used to determine the operating junction temperature based upon the case temperature, power dissipation, and junction-to-case thermal impedance. The expression for this is

$$T_J = T_C + (P_D * \Theta_{JC}).$$

For example, suppose the case is set to the maximum allowable temperature of 105°C. Power dissipation is calculated at 1.5W, and Θ_{JC} for the 352 CQFP package as indicated in the UT699 data sheet is 5°C/W. In this case, the junction temperature calculated by the spreadsheet and indicated in the Junction Temp field would be

$$T_J = 105^\circ\text{C} + (1.5\text{W} * 5^\circ\text{C/W}) = 112.5^\circ\text{C}.$$

4.2 Determining Case to Ambient Thermal Impedance

The spreadsheet can also be used to calculate the maximum case-to-ambient thermal impedance if the ambient temperature and power dissipation are known. The expression for case-to-ambient thermal impedance is

$$\Theta_{CA} = (T_C - T_A) / P_D.$$

For example, if the ambient temperature is 85°C and power dissipation is 2.5W, the maximum value for Θ_{CA} required to keep the case temperature at or below 105°C would be

$$\Theta_{CA} = (105^\circ\text{C} - 85^\circ\text{C}) / 2.5\text{W} = 8^\circ\text{C/W}.$$